

WISCONSIN STANDARDS for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship



Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction Tony Evers, PhD, State Superintendent

Madison, Wisconsin



This publication is available from:

Career and Technical Education Team
Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction
125 South Webster Street
Madison, WI 53703
(608) 266-8960
cte.dpi.wi.gov

Bulletin No. 13086

© May 2013 Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction

The Department of Public Instruction does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, color, religion, creed, age, national origin, ancestry, pregnancy, marital status or parental status, sexual orientation or disability.





Table of Contents

Section I: Wisconsin's Approach to Academic Standards	3
Forward	
Acknowledgements	
Purpose of the Document	
A Guide to Wisconsin Career and Technical Education	
& Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship Standards	
Aligning for Student Success	
Section II: Wisconsin's Approach to Career and Technical Education and	13
Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship (MME)	
What is Contemporary Career and Technical Education?	
Delivering CTE through Clusters and Pathways	
The Importance of Career and Technical Education	
The Importance of MME in Wisconsin and our communities	
Work-Based Learning in MME	
Student Organizations in MME	
Section III: Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards	31
Why Common Career Technical Standards	
Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards	
Section IV: Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management	53
and Entrepreneurship	
Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneursh	ip
Section V: Connecting CTE and the Common Core State Standards	119
Connecting CTE and the Common Core State Standards	
Connecting MME and the Common Core State Standards	
Reaching Every Student; Reaching Every Discipline	
Reaching Every Discipline: Wisconsin's Approach to Disciplinary Litera	су
Common Core State Standards for Literacy in All Subjects	
Standards for Mathematical Practice	
Section VI: Wisconsin's Guiding Principles for Teaching and Learning	167
Guiding Principles for Teaching and Learning	
Research Briefs for Guiding Principles for Teaching and Learning	



This page intentionally left blank.



Section I

Wisconsin's Approach to Academic Standards



This page intentionally left blank.



Foreword

Career and Technical Education (CTE) has significant value for all students – from introducing them to the world of work to providing specific technical skills. CTE helps students to find relevance, application and understanding of the core subjects.

Career and Technical Education needs to be recognized for the numerous ways it adds value to our students' education and success. As we strive to prepare every Wisconsin student to be college and career ready, it is CTE that provides our greatest opportunity for creating a skilled, knowledgeable and productive future workforce. CTE programs are critical for a student to develop contemporary knowledge and skills for the world of work or for postsecondary coursework. In many schools, CTE also provides articulated courses and work-based learning opportunities, as well as Career and Technical Student Organization connections for students.

To clearly identify what students should know and be able to demonstrate as productive workers, the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction created the Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship. This resource provides a framework for aligning marketing management and entrepreneurship curriculum, instruction and assessment.

The standards within this resource will strengthen CTE's multiple pathways for students to become college and career ready while still in high school. We need to ensure students are exposed to a variety of career development experiences from kindergarten through 12th grade. By adopting the standards within this resource, marketing management and entrepreneurship programs will continue offering relevant, rigorous and authentic learning experiences that meet the students' needs and future ambitions. Career and Technical Education should be part of any comprehensive effort to improve student achievement and success while preparing college and career ready graduates. This continued commitment has great economic implications for our future!



Tony Evers, PhD

State Superintendent

Long Gum



Acknowledgements

A special thanks to the Career and Technical Education (CTE) Standards Revision Leadership Teams for taking on this important project that will shape the classrooms of today and tomorrow. These workgroups are comprised of specific content area work teams; a stakeholder subgroup, representing administrators, counselors, directors of instruction; and DPI CTE Team members who took on the daunting task of reviewing each content area, as well as the Wisconsin Common Career and Technical Standards.

Thanks to the many staff members across the division and other teams at DPI who have also contributed their time and talent to this project.

Finally, a special thanks to Wisconsin educators, businesspeople, parents and citizens who provided comment and feedback to drafts of these standards.

Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship Leadership Team

Heather Breske	Carrie Hentz	Tammy Krug Pickart	Rocio Santa
Marketing & Business Teacher	Marketing & Business Teacher	Marketing, Business & IT Teacher	Business & Marketing Teacher
Holmen High School	Glenwood City High School	CTEC	Milwaukee – Alexander
_	· -	Fond du Lac High School	Hamilton High School
Urs Haltinner	Bob Hutchison		
MBE Program Director	Marketing & Business Teacher	Lindsay Matuszewski	Shawn Umland
University of Wisconsin-Stout	Middleton High School	Marketing & Business Teacher	Marketing & Business Teacher
	-	Bay Port High School	Lakeland Union High School

CTE Stakeholder Subgroup Leadership Team

Todd Fischer	Eric Larsen	Brian Seguin	Brenda Vogds
School Counselor	Curriculum Services Coordinator	Director of Instruction	Principal
Howards Grove High School	CESA 8	School District of the Menomonie Area	Kettle Moraine School District
Natalie Killion	Jared Schaffner		
School Counselor	Principal	Sherri Torkelson	
Green Bay Preble High School	Onalaska High School	CTE Director	
		CESA 4	
Lori Krueger	Blia Schwahn		
School Counselor	Hmong Community Liaison		
Appleton North High School	Eau Claire AreaSchool District		

John Zimmerman

Marketing & Business Teacher
Janesville Parker High School



DPI Career and Technical Education Leadership Team

Janice Atkinson

Health Sciences Education Consultant

Sara Baird

Career Pathways Education
Consultant

Timothy Fandek

Marketing, Management and Entrepreneruship Education Consultant Jeff Hicken

Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources Education Consultant

Brent Kindred

Technology and Engineering
Education Consultant

Kevin Miller

Dual Enrollment Education Consultant Diane Ryberg

Family and Consumer Sciences
Education Consultant

David Thomas

Business and Information Technology Education Consultant Jennifer Wegner

Assistant Director Career and Technical Education Team

Sharon Wendt

Director
Career and Technical
Education Team

Other Department of Public Instruction Leaders

- Sheila Briggs, Assistant State Superintendent, Division of Academic Excellence
- Sue Grady, Executive Assistant, Office of the State Superintendent
- Rebecca Vail, Director, Content and Learning Team
- Emilie Amundson, Director, Common Core State Standards Implementation Team

Additional Acknowledgements

The following individuals and groups contributed to the completion of this project through feedback and vetting of one or more sections of the document or standards.

- Members of Wisconsin Marketing Education Association (WMEA)
- Members of Business, Marketing & Information Technology State Superintendent Advisory Committee
- Wisconsin Technical College Deans of Marketing, Business and Management



Purpose of the Document

Career and Technical Education (CTE) programs include planned courses of high-quality academic content and technical competencies and skills which focus on programs of study and prepare students for successful college and career readiness.

The aim of this guide is to improve CTE for students and for communities. To assist Wisconsin educators and stakeholders in understanding and implementing the **Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education**, the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction (DPI) has developed standards in the areas of Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources; Business and Information Technology; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health Science; Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship; and Technology and Engineering. These materials are intended to provide direction in the development of course offerings and curriculum in school districts across Wisconsin.

This publication provides a vision for student success and guiding principles for teaching and learning. Program leaders will find the guide valuable for making decisions about:

- program structure and integration;
- curriculum redesign;
- staffing and staff development;
- scheduling and student grouping;
- facility organization;
- learning spaces and materials development;
- resource allocation and accountability; and
- collaborative work with other units of the school, district and community.



A Guide to Wisconsin Career and Technical Education & Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship Standards

Wisconsin Career and Technical Education (CTE) programs (Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources; Business and Information Technology; Family and consumer sciences; Health Science; Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship; and Technology and Engineering) have a rich history and foundation of preparing young adults for the next steps in their lives—postsecondary education and the world of work. Through ties to business, industry and community, CTE programs provide perspectives and partnerships necessary to educate the entire student. Along with CTE's relationships, the standards outlined in this document set a new direction for the knowledge and skills necessary for successful transition to postsecondary programs leading to and/or direct entry into high-wage, high-demand and highly skilled careers. When paired with the Common Core State Standards, Wisconsin students now have access to increasingly rigorous and relevant content to ensure college and career readiness.

Each set of Career and Technical Education standards contains two distinct sections:

- 1. Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards
- 2. Standards for the specific discipline

The Shift from Model Academic Standards (1998) to State Standards (2013)

The Model Academic Standards published in 1998 were developed in such a way as to highlight what every student should know and be able to do in a particular content area by the end of grade 4, 8 or 12. In focusing on every student, these standards did not necessarily lend themselves to providing a proficiency level or mastery of industry expectations in a specific career pathway particularly for the purpose of career and technical education.

This new set of standards provides CTE programs an opportunity to develop a single course for exploring a career pathway; as well as developing programs and pathways which include a sequence of courses that have an expectation of proficiency and mastery of skills for students who concentrate in CTE. These standards also serve as a framework to align existing course content to identify gaps and inform curricular decisions. However, the full scope of a set of standards should not be used as a measure of a course or program's completeness. Rather, distinctive conversations and informed decisions with involvement of multiple stakeholders, including business/industry and postsecondary representation, should be made regarding what is and what is not covered in a course, a sequence of courses or a program. Where one district may focus, due to local and community needs or other influences, on a single pathway, another may fully develop multiple pathways. These standards provide a foundation for a variety of applications in each of Wisconsin's districts.

The standards also shift from looking at knowledge and skills acquired by the end of certain grade levels to grade bands of knowledge and skills that should be acquired during a student's route through each level of their education. Grade bands of PK-5, 6-8 and 9-12 align to typical elementary, middle and high school levels.

- Grade band PK-5 performance indicators represent knowledge and skills that should be integrated throughout the elementary curriculum. Licensed career and technical education teachers in districts are an excellent resource to assist in the development of curriculum and activities.
- Career and technical education should be part of the core curriculum for all middle school students. Awareness, exploration and building foundational skills for career pathways occur in middle school. The performance indicators in grade band 6-8 showcase these foundational skills with an emphasis on career development.
- Career and technical education at the high school level must go beyond awareness and exploration. Students should be developing specific knowledge and skills that are transferrable to other coursework, a job-site or postsecondary options. Performance indicators for grades 9-12 align specifically to industry standards and expectations for career clusters and pathways.



Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards

In working with business, industry and education professionals from around the state in the development of standards for each of the individual CTE areas, discussions around common elements, skills, knowledge and dispositions led to the identification of a set of **Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards**. At relatively the same time, national level conversations were also taking place. As part of the Common Career Technical Core outlined by the National Association of State Directors of Career Technical Education Consortium (NASDCTEC), a set of Career Ready Practices emerged. These Career Ready Practices can easily be seen within the **Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards**.

Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship

The learning priorities and performance indicators contained within each set of discipline standards consists of knowledge and skills specific to the respective disciplines and their related jobs and careers. These are, of course, critical as students develop and pursue their career goals.

The educators and stakeholders writing the **Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship** took direction from many resources including, but not limited to:

- 2008 National Curriculum Standards for:
 - Business Management and Administration
 - Finance
 - Marketing
- Career Clusters Knowledge and Skill Statements
- National Career Development Guidelines
- National Content Standards for Entrepreneurship Education
- National Council for Economic Education Standards



Aligning for Student Success

To build and sustain schools that support every student in achieving success, educators must work together with families, community members and business partners to connect the most promising practices in the most meaningful contexts. Currently, statewide initiatives focus on high school graduation, Response to Intervention (RtI) and the Common Core State Standards for English Language Arts, Disciplinary Literacy and Mathematics. Now the release of the Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education bring to light another set of important academic standards for school districts to implement. While these initiatives are often viewed as separate efforts, each of them is connected to a larger vision of every child graduating college and career ready. The graphic below illustrates how these initiatives function together for a common purpose. Here, the vision and set of guiding principles form the foundation for building a supportive process for teaching and learning rigorous and relevant content. The following sections articulate this integrated approach to increasing student success in Wisconsin schools and communities.

Relationship Between Vision, Principles, Process, Content



A Vision: Every Child a Graduate

In Wisconsin, we are committed to ensuring every child is a graduate who has successfully completed a rigorous, meaningful, 21st century education that will prepare him or her for careers, college and citizenship. Though our public education system continues to earn nation-leading graduation rates, a fact we can be proud of, one in ten students drop out of school, achievement gaps are too large and overall achievement could be even higher. This vision for every child a graduate guides our beliefs and approaches to education in Wisconsin.

Guided By Principles

All educational initiatives are guided and impacted by important and often unstated attitudes or principles for teaching and learning. *The Guiding Principles for Teaching and Learning* emerge from research and provide the touchstone for practices that truly affect the vision of every child a graduate prepared for college and career. When made transparent, these principles inform what happens in the classroom, direct the implementation and evaluation of programs and most importantly, remind us of our own beliefs and expectations for students.

Ensuring a Process for Student Success

To ensure that every child in Wisconsin graduates prepared for college and career, schools need to provide high quality instruction, balanced assessment and collaboration reflective of culturally responsive practices. The Wisconsin Response to Intervention (RtI) framework helps to organize the components of a system designed to support student learning. Below, the three essential elements of high quality instruction, balanced assessment and collaboration interact within a multi-level system of support to ensure each student receives what he or she needs to access higher levels of academic and behavioral success.

At the school or district level, programs, initiatives and practices related to high quality instruction, balanced assessment and collaboration can be more powerful when organized or braided to function systemically to support all students. The focus must be on a comprehensive approach to student learning.



Connecting to Content: The Common Core State Standards

Within this vision for increased student success, rigorous, internationally benchmarked academic standards provide the content for high quality curriculum and instruction and for a balanced assessment system aligned to those standards. With the adoption of the CCSS, Wisconsin has the tools to build world-class curriculum, instruction and assessments for greater student learning. The CCSS articulate what we teach so that educators can focus on how instruction can best meet the needs of each student. When implemented within a multi-level system of support, the CCSS can help to ensure that every child will graduate prepared for college, work and a meaningful life.





Section II

Wisconsin's Approach to Career and Technical Education and Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship



This page intentionally left blank.



What is Contemporary Career and Technical Education?

There are multiple components to consider when developing contemporary Career and Technical Education (CTE) programs. The standards outlined in this document provide an important foundation to prepare individuals for a wide range of careers. Effective CTE programs are dynamic and require utilization of varied resources and involvement from multiple stakeholders. The discussion that follows highlights the multi-faceted nature of CTE and outlines the critical components that drive the development of effective CTE programs.

A National Vision for CTE

The National Association of State Directors of Career and Technical Education Consortium (NASDCTEc) has identified five guiding principles that should drive the development of quality CTE programs. Wisconsin supports these principles as spelled out in the NASDCTEc's *Reflect, Transform, Lead: A New Vision for Career and Technical Education*. These principles provide that Career and Technical Education is:

- critical to ensuring that the United States leads in global competitiveness;
- actively partnering with employers to design and provide high-quality, dynamic programs;
- preparing students to succeed in further education and careers;
- delivered through comprehensive programs of study aligned to The National Career Clusters framework; and
- a results-driven system that demonstrates a positive return on investment.

CTE in Wisconsin

Career and Technical Education is both a collection of educational programs or content areas as well as a system of preparing students to be career and college ready. Contemporary CTE programs are delivered primarily through six specific content areas; these include:

- Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources
- Business and Information Technology
- Family and Consumer Sciences
- Health Science
- Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship
- Technology and Engineering

Not all Wisconsin school districts offer programs in all of these content areas, but all should be offering CTE through a systemic approach that prepares students to be college and career ready.

At the elementary level, CTE content and concepts should be integrated throughout the curriculum. Teachers can effectively use CTE concepts in instruction and activities to develop foundational skills and also create a connection to the world of work. At the middle and high school levels, all students should have access to CTE courses and programs while also participating in activities prescribed by the Wisconsin Comprehensive School Counseling Model. High quality CTE programs incorporate rigorous academic and technical standards, as well as critical workplace skills – such as problem solving, communication and teamwork – to ensure career and college success for students. The Program of Study components provide a framework for building and maintaining a high quality, contemporary CTE program, but one can also recognize such quality programs by the presence of three distinct and crucial elements – rigorous academics and technical skill attainment, work-based learning and Career and Technical Student Organizations (CTSOs). The diagram and description that follows on the next page illustrates the quality components of Career and Technical Education programs.



Rigorous Academics and Technical Skill Attainment

CTE programs prepare students for high-skill, family-sustaining jobs that typically require high levels of core academic skills as well as various technical skills. Consequently, CTE students must be held to high academic standards; often this includes course and performance expectations exceeding typical graduation requirements. CTE students benefit from a source of relevance for their academic instruction. They see the connection between their academic knowledge and skill instruction and their future occupational and career goals.

Of course, at the heart of CTE is the attainment of technical skills that are required for potential high-skill, high-wage jobs. Where circumstances and resources allow, CTE programs provide opportunities for high school students to attain the highest level of skills possible within their desired career pathway. This is done through courses taught by high school CTE teachers and/or through partnerships with neighboring districts, employers, technical colleges and postsecondary institutions or other organizations.

Some of the specific means of achieving rigorous academics and technical skill attainment include:

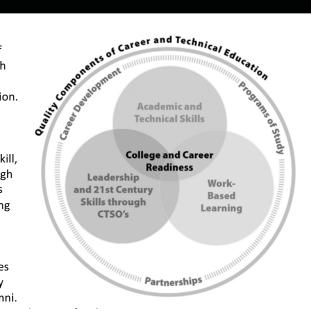
- Partnerships/Advisory Committees These typically include representatives of area businesses within the given program's career area as well as representatives from related postsecondary training and education programs. They may also include parents, students and program alumni.
 They can provide recommendations on program changes and improvements, as well as serve as advocates for the program.
- Transcripted or Dual Enrollment Options Opportunities such as these allow students to earn both high school and college credit concurrently.
 Various options are available for CTE students include advanced standing and transcripted coursework taught at the student's high school, as well as Youth Options and Advanced Placement (AP) courses.
- Equivalency Credit Options These provide opportunities for students to earn credits required for high school graduation through CTE courses proven to have sufficient academic content.
- Work-Based Learning See separate section below
- Career and Technical Student Organizations See separate section below

Work-Based Learning

A vital part of comprehensive career and technical education programs is a structured work-based learning experience. One goal of education is preparing students to successfully enter the workforce. The best way to achieve this goal is for students to spend time in a work setting. Many factors will influence the work-based learning options that can be offered.

Work Place Visits, Employer/Employee Dialogues and Job Shadowing – At the very least, students should participate in work place visits and tours as well as hear presentations and have a dialogue with employers and employees to see how their school-based learning is relevant to the work place. Job shadowing – during which students spend several hours observing one or more employees at a work place – is an even better way to expose students to the work place.

Paid Work Experience – Ideally, students will have opportunities for paid work experience in a job related to their program of study and connected with one or more courses in which the student is currently enrolled. Such experiences should include a training agreement that spells out the expectations for everyone involved including the student, employer, teacher and parents. One of the critical elements of the training agreement is a list of the skills and knowledge the student is expected to develop through their paid work experience. Examples of structured, existing work experience programs in Wisconsin are the Employability Skills Certificate, State Certified Skills Coop programs and Youth Apprenticeship.





Leadership Certificate – An option for many students includes the Wisconsin Youth Leadership Certificate. This certificate is comprised of leadership skills and attitudes that are honed through community and school volunteer or service experiences, leadership positions and volunteer or unpaid workplace encounters.

The more time students spend in the workplace and the broader the experiences, the better prepared they will be. These students will also be better prepared to plan and make decisions about their futures. Work-based learning allows students to put into action the knowledge and skills learned at school.

Career and Technical Student Organizations

Career and Technical Student Organizations (CTSOs) are the third critical element found in the best contemporary CTE programs. Through CTSOs, students match their skill level against those of other students and established industry standards. In addition, CTSOs allow students to develop civic responsibility, leadership and 21st century skills.

Wisconsin has six state and nationally recognized CTSOs that are intra-curricular in that they are connected directly to the classroom through curriculum, activities and community resources. All CTSOs include leadership development elements and competitive events where students demonstrate technical and leadership skills. CTSOs prepare young people to become productive citizens and leaders in their communities and their careers. This is done through school activities as well as regional, state and national leadership conferences and competitions. Students grow and develop through these events and receive recognition for the work they have done and the skills they have developed. CTSOs provide an exceptional extension of CTE instruction. Wisconsin's recognized CTSOs include:



The Powerful Outcomes of Quality CTE

Beyond the technical knowledge and skills developed by CTE students, the overall outcomes of students who have enrolled in a CTE course – and in particular students who have taken a sequence of courses in a CTE program of study (called CTE concentrators) – are exceptionally positive. Approximately two-thirds of Wisconsin students have taken at least one CTE course. These students have a higher graduation rate (84.2%) than students who have not taken a CTE course (81.8%). CTE concentrators have an even higher graduation rate (95.7%). In addition, within a year after graduation, CTE concentrators report overwhelming positive outcomes with approximately 95% either working, attending postsecondary education or engaged in training programs.*



CTE and Programs of Study – Expanding Student Opportunities

Such positive outcomes as those noted show how CTE programs expand student opportunities. To support quality CTE programs, it is critical to foster partnerships, implement Programs of Study and promote career development through academic and career planning. CTE students develop a strong base of academic knowledge and skills that better prepare them to enter nearly any postsecondary program and pursue any career pathway compared to students who have not taken CTE courses. The relevance created by CTE and programs of study opens up additional opportunities and prepares students to pursue those opportunities when they graduate from high school. Students who select and pursue a program of study through CTE, based on identified career goals, will be in the best position for all job and career opportunities that arise in their future, including those they have never considered or those not yet in existence. *Quality CTE programs are at the forefront of preparing college and career ready graduates.*

^{*}Statistics from 2011 Wisconsin Career and Technical Education Enrollment Report (CTEERS) data.



Delivering Career and Technical Education through Career Clusters and Pathways

Career Clusters Framework

One of the keys to improving student achievement is providing students with relevant contexts for studying and learning. Career Clusters do exactly this by linking school-based learning with the knowledge and skills required for success in the workplace. The National Career Clusters Framework was developed by the National Association of State Directors for Career and Technical Education Consortium (NASDCTEc). This framework is comprised of 16 Career Clusters and related 79 Career Pathways to help students of all ages explore different career options and better prepare for further education and career. Each Career Cluster represents a distinct grouping of occupations and industries based on the knowledge and skills they require. They provide an important organizing tool for schools to develop more effective programs of study (POS) and curriculum.

CTE is delivered through comprehensive programs of study aligned to the National Career Clusters framework

"Programs of Study aligned to the National Career Clusters framework...should be the method of delivery of all CTE. A rigorous and comprehensive program of study delivered by qualified instructors is a structured sequence of academic and CTE courses that leads to a postsecondary credential. We must be willing to take bold steps necessary to jumpstart dramatic change in our nation's education and workforce preparation systems. The dichotomous silos of academics versus CTE must be eliminated and their supporting infrastructures must be re-imagined to meet the needs of the economy. As the lines of economies blur, so too must the lines that currently separate CTE and academic education."

~Reflect, Transform, Lead: A New Vision for Career and Technical Education, NASDCTEc

In Wisconsin, the Career Clusters and Pathways have been embraced by CTE programs to provide a context for learning the skills specific to a career. Furthermore, the nationally recognized 10 components framework (see the Wisconsin Program of Study Implementation Guide for details) delineates promising practices necessary to fully implement programs of study. Programs of Study are designed to produce higher levels of achievement in a number of measurable arenas, including academic and technical attainment, high school completion, postsecondary transitions to career and education and attainment of a formal postsecondary credential. They also contribute to increased student proficiency in vital areas such as creativity and innovation, critical thinking and problem solving.

Delivering CTE through Career Clusters

Delivering CTE through Career Clusters and Pathways means acknowledging three sets of standards (nationally-developed **Common Career Technical Core, Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards and the Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education**), their relationship to each other and how they can be used collectively to deliver quality instruction. It means shifting the way we approach curriculum and instruction to allow for a strategic approach for implementing these standards in a school or district. This section will outline the relationship that exists between these standards.

In our ever-changing society, many CTE programs are transitioning from helping students prepare for an entry-level job to helping students prepare for a career. As part of that transition, national organizations, such as the NASDCTEc, individual states and even industry-based organizations, have created different sets of standards for student learning in CTE programs. The result is an assortment of standards that vary in quality and specificity from one state to the next. In response, Wisconsin has made a concerted effort to outline these standards and their use for educators as they develop curriculum and programs of study.

Educating students is about the preparation for postsecondary options along with transferable skills that balance current business and industry needs and future career trends. CTE brings students, educators and employers together to develop and strengthen the relationship between what is being taught in the classroom and its application in the workplace. Having a skilled workforce and a vibrant economy depends on CTE programs that can deliver high quality



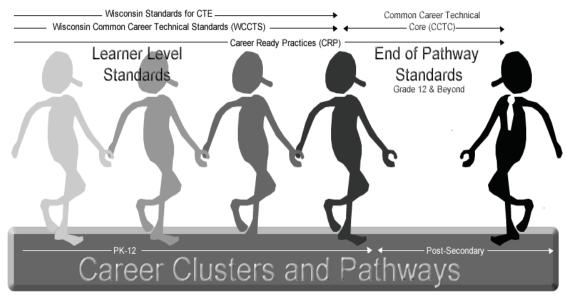
education and training. Because of this, understanding each of the following sets of standards and how they can impact classroom instruction is imperative and will need to be a priority for Wisconsin's CTE educators.

Common Career Technical Core

Recognizing the need for more consistency in today's global marketplace, in the spring of 2010, NASDCTEc united around a vision to develop a shared set of standards that meet a quality benchmark for students in CTE programs, regardless of where they live or which delivery system they use. The Common Career Technical Core (CCTC) has been developed to align with other college and career ready standards efforts, such as the Common Core State Standards in English Language Arts and Mathematics, while also articulating industry expectations for each of the 16 Career Clusters. The CCTC begins with a set of overarching Career Ready Practices (CRP) that apply to all programs of study. The Career Ready Practices include 12 statements that address the knowledge, skills and dispositions that are important to becoming career ready.

While the Common Core State Standards for English Language Arts and Mathematics define the academic knowledge and skills students need to succeed, there are additional standards that individuals must achieve if they are to be truly career ready. For example, employability skills such as team work and time management, as well as the career specific skills, have not been referenced in the Common Core State Standards. These are skills that individuals must possess in order to be successful in the workplace. These skills make up the **Career Ready Practices** outlined in the CCTC.

The nationally-developed **Common Career Technical Core** contains standards developed for each cluster and pathway. These standards are meant to showcase the knowledge and skills students should have at the **end of the pathway.** These standards provide a mechanism for districts and states to collaborate to provide seamless educational opportunities for students across a **program of study** beginning at the secondary level. Most programs of study will require postsecondary or industry-developed skills beyond what is provided at the secondary level.



As depicted in this graphic, there is a continuum or progression that students travel in their PK-12 career. The path begins with learner-level standards such as the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards and the Wisconsin Standards for CTE. As students graduate from high school and move seamlessly into postsecondary options, the focus moves to the end-of-pathway standards such as the Common Career Technical Core (CCTC-national). The Career Ready Practices (CRP-national) act as overarching concepts that students need to know and be able to do throughout their educational experiences.



Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards

The development of the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards (WCCTS) occurred at the state level at the same time as the national Common Career Technical Core (CCTC). The Wisconsin standards writing teams identified six areas that have been further developed into standards that should be addressed across all six CTE content areas. These standard areas are Career Development; Creativity, Critical Thinking, Communication and Collaboration; Environment, Health and Safety; Global and Cultural Awareness; Information, Media and Technology; and Leadership. The intended outcome of the WCCTS revolves around creating a set of standards that transcend CTE across the state and across all CTE content areas. To read more about the WCCTS, see Wisconsin's Approach to Common Career Technical Standards in Section III of this document. The WCCTS, along with the Wisconsin Standards for CTE form a strong foundation by which students move toward the completion of a program of study. The WCCTS and the Career Ready Practices in the CCTC correlate as shown below:

6 Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards*					
Career Development Has a focus on personal and social, academic, career content and employability skills	Creativity, Critical Thinking, Communication and Collaboration Has a focus on creativity and innovative problem solving, critical thinking used to formulate and defend judgments, to communicate and collaborate to accomplish tasks and develop solutions	Environment, Health & Safety Has a focus on interrelationships of health, safety and environmental systems and the impacts of these systems on organizational performance for continuous improvement	Global & Cultural Awareness Has a focus on solutions and initiatives related to global issues and the benefits of working in diverse settings on diverse teams	Information, Media and Technology Has a focus on information and media literacy to improve productivity, solve problems and create opportunities	Leadership Has a focus on applying leadership skills in real- world, family, community and business and industry applications
	12 Career Ready Practices**				
Attend to personal health and financial well-being	Apply appropriate academic and technical skills	Consider environmental, social and economic impacts of decisions	Work productively in teams while using cultural global competence	Employ valid and reliable research strategies	Act as a responsible and contributing citizen and employee
Plan education and career paths aligned to personal goals	Communicate clearly and effectively with reason			Use technology to enhance productivity	Model integrity, ethical leadership and effective management
	Demonstrate creativity and innovation				
*Coo Costion III	Utilize critical thinking to make sense of problems and preserve in solving them				

^{*}See Section III

Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education (CTE)

The **Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education** are sets of standards in each of the six content areas of Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources; Business and Information Technology; Family and Consumer Sciences; Health Science; Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship; and Technology and Engineering. The **Wisconsin Standards for CTE** are written at the **learner level** and provide instruction and assessment at the PK-12 level, that, when coupled with postsecondary education and training, leads to the mastery of end-of-pathway standards. Therefore, the **Wisconsin Standards for CTE** align to **Career Clusters and Pathways** and provide an excellent foundation for students **toward meeting the end-of-pathway** expectations.

^{**}See http://www.careertech.org/career technical-education/cctc/



In Summary

Career Clusters and Pathways provide an organizational structure for developing Programs of Study while building connections to current labor market information and future workforce demands. As noted previously, Programs of Study used within CTE help to create relevance for students in all subject areas. This relevance translates into improved student engagement in the learning process and more in-depth comprehension and skill development. Further, the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards (WCCTS) and the Career Ready Practices serve as the foundation for career readiness that ensures students have flexibility to change career paths as their interests, passions and circumstances change while considering changes in the current and projected job market. In our dynamic and unpredictable world, Career Clusters and Pathways along with, Wisconsin Standards for CTE to include the WCCTS, provide a measure of stability and certainty on which to build a successful future.



The Importance of Career and Technical Education

By meeting the current needs and anticipating the future demands of the economy, CTE is critical to our nation's economic success.† Quality CTE programs have planned course sequences of high-quality academic core content and technical skills that provide students with skills necessary for successful transition to postsecondary education or work in addition to a desire for life-long learning in global society.

CTE has grown and evolved to become a focus in schools, workforce and government. The importance and need for career and technical education in our society should be at the forefront of career decision making for the following reasons:

- CTE organizes both academics and career education into a practical program for workforce preparation, elevating the level of rigorous, challenging and applicable coursework leading to more informed preparation.
- CTE in schools promotes the wide variety of postsecondary options to help individuals choose and recognize pathways that will provide the most successful level and type of training for their future goals in postsecondary education, military or work, while understanding the need for lifelong learning and career development.
- CTE provides opportunities to develop 21st century and employability skills, exposure to work and mentoring from employers and connections with postsecondary education.
- CTE creates a positive, thoughtful learning environment for self-discovery, innovation and leadership to more lifelong career satisfaction and success.
- CTE recognizes the diverse needs, behaviors, backgrounds, environments and preferences of students by creating an approach for individual guidance and preparation for goals, plans and dreams.
- CTE is dynamic, flexible and responsive to the changes and advances of technology, education, the workforce and the economy by incorporating methods, ideas and resources to keep CTE relevant and contemporary.

CTE has a positive impact on student achievement and transitions. Programs help students find their passion, boost their confidence and empower them to succeed. Because CTE demonstrates a positive return on investment, CTE is a trusted, long-standing partner with the employer community.†

^{† &}quot;Reflect, Transform, Lead: A New Vision for Career Technical Education." National Association of State Directors of Career Technical Education Consortium (NASDCTEc), 2010.



The Importance of Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship in Wisconsin and our Communities

Secondary marketing education in Wisconsin has two primary goals. One goal is to provide students the academic knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to pursue postsecondary education in marketing, hospitality, management and entrepreneurship. The other goal is to provide the necessary experiences and training for high school graduates to enter the world of work upon graduation in high skill, high wage and high demand positions.

MME is relevant and engaging

Experiential learning projects and real-life case studies keep marketing curriculum relevant and engaging. Through work-based learning and cooperative education, marketing students have an opportunity to validate knowledge and experience with a variety of state-certified skill certificates. In addition to work-based learning, students have the opportunity to experience the intra-curricular organization called DECA. DECA prepares emerging leaders and entrepreneurs for careers in marketing, finance, hospitality and management in high schools and colleges around the globe. Research indicates Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship students that participate in DECA illustrate a significantly higher interest in pursuing business and marketing in college or a career after high school. The table below reinforces this finding.

FUTURE MAJOR/CAREER PATH	DECA	NATIONAL
\$ Accounting/Finance	8.4%	2.5%
Business Administration	14.5%	4.5%
Business - International	11.5%	1.5%
Business Owner/Entrepreneur	16.3%	3.9%
☐ Fashion Merchandising	3.8%	2.3%
Hospitality/Resort Management	2.1%	0.4%
Marketing/Advertising	13.2%	1.3%
Sports Marketing/Management	5.3%	2.4%

DECA 2010-2011 Annual Report: Research findings courtesy of the National Research Center for College and University Admissions. The sample included 22,931 high school DECA members at association career development conferences and was compared to data from more than one million students nationwide.

MME is important to the economy

The pace at which marketing activities are changing has accelerated due to environmental shifts taking place in the business world: downsizing, outsourcing, off-shoring, mergers, global competition, world markets and technological innovations. These changes impact the skills, attitudes and abilities needed for success in today's workplace. Effective marketing education provides those skills.

MME prepares for college and careers

Students completing a high school marketing program are better prepared than is the typical non-business student to make informed choices for both college and career related to a career path in marketing, management and entrepreneurship. High-quality, rigorous marketing curriculum is built on industry validated standards; therefore, students involved marketing programs leave with an in-depth knowledge base and a set of 21st Century Skills that support employment and advancement in a variety of business settings.



Continuing Education

- 21.7% of bachelor's degrees were in the field of business; next highest was 10.5% in social sciences and history.+
- Degrees conferred in business: 348,000, in social sciences and history: 169,000, in health sciences: 120,000 and in education: 102,000.+
- 16.7% of associate's degrees conferred were in business. +
- 13.9% of all incoming freshmen major in business administration.†
- Business Administration is the second most common declared major—second only to "professional" which includes a very broad range of majors such as medicine, architecture, library science and nursing.†

Future Success^

The annual Challenger, Gray & Christmas survey of human resource professionals suggests that new college graduates with the best chance of landing a career are in the following industries:

- 36.8% Bus Ad (18.4), Accounting/Finance (10.5), Marketing (7.9)
- 26.0% Healthcare
- 10.7% Computer Science
- 10.3% Engineering

MME goes beyond the classroom

Marketing programs offer students a variety of engaging options that extend beyond the classroom. Cooperative education allows students the ability to demonstrate their knowledge and career interest in the community. The Wisconsin State Certified Skill Certificates provide validity and assessment for the work-based learning opportunities. Marketing, management and entrepreneurship's fundamental learning experience is the school-based enterprise. School-based enterprises range from retail stores to credit unions; regardless of the type of establishment, the students have the opportunity to learn every role within the company. School-based enterprises are effective educational tools in helping to prepare students for the transition from school to work or college. For many students, they provide the first work experience; for others, they provide an opportunity to build management, supervision and leadership skills. While some in the education community have only recently discovered the value of school-based enterprises, marketing educators and DECA advisors have used them as a powerful teaching tool for more than four decades.

MME is interdisciplinary and collaborative

Marketing is a multifaceted, critical business function that is under-girded by such social sciences as economics, psychology and sociology. Its successful performance depends on the application of mathematics and English principles, the use of scientific problem solving and the application of technology to marketing situations and problems. Many of the technical standards build upon various academic standards, particularly in math (e.g. statistics), language arts (e.g. technical writing, interpreting technical documents) and sciences (e.g. scientific method, data-based decision making).

MME creates students who care

The importance of customer service is a fundamental concept in marketing; therefore, students learn the importance to building relationships within business and their life. Marketing reinforces cultural and ethnic diversity; consequently marketing students are cognizant and respectful of people's different beliefs and attitudes.



In summary

Marketing education is an interdisciplinary subject that provides multifaceted opportunities for students to become prepared for their careers and for their postsecondary education through hands-on lessons in the classroom and industry-based opportunities outside of their schools. Marketing education has an explicit mission to develop students into leading members of society who have an interest and motivation to care for the welfare of their neighbors, communities, nation and environment. It has the potential to elevate the performance of students in the United States while simultaneously ensuring the future employment within the business & marketing industries.

- + 2008-2009; U.S. DOE, National Center for Education Statistics
- † Source: The American Freshman: National Norms for Fall 2010, Cooperative Institution Resource Program, (UCLA, 2010).
- ^ Challengergray.com, 2010



Work-Based Learning in Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship Programs

One of the goals of Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship programs is to prepare all students to be college and career ready. Providing work-based learning opportunities is an important step to becoming career ready. Engaging work-based learning experiences allow students to apply knowledge and technical skills to real-world projects and problems alongside professionals. Marketing students who participate in programs such as the State Certified Cooperative programs and School Based Enterprises (SBE) make a significant contribution to student's success in life.

Marketing students seek a clear connection between their future career(s) and their class work. The opportunity to explore and experience the world of work is beneficial to career decision-making. These experiences provide students with a firsthand look at what skills and knowledge are needed to be successful in their chosen industry. Work-based learning is a key to a successful economy.

Some work-based education programs provide an opportunity for students to earn postsecondary credits concurrently while earning high school credit. This may occur through local agreements between a high school and college (such as a technical college or university) or through a more comprehensive agreement at the state or national level.

Today, most career pathways require some form of postsecondary education, whether it is an entry-level job, a management position for a mid-career professional or perhaps even a shift from practicing a profession to teaching others.

A particular job might require a certificate, a two-year degree, a four-year degree, a doctorate or even a handful of courses to hone in on a particular piece of knowledge or a skill.

Wisconsin DECA and Work-Based Learning

Recognized as integral to the success of work-based learning programs, our DECA organization is an important part in the success of our marketing students. Through a proven system of developing leadership skills, positive attitudes and a sense of community pride, DECA serves a vehicle to transition students into careers. DECA prepares students for future careers by introducing them to the corporate culture. DECA emphasizes respect for the dignity of work, high standards, ethics and high-quality skills. It is an extremely effective instructional tool that connects our marketing, management and entrepreneurship classrooms with college and careers.

Work-Based Learning Options and Implementation in Marketing

Job Shadowing

Job shadowing is a career exploration strategy. As such, it is most appropriate at the middle school level. Middle school is the time for students to explore the broad range of occupations so that later on they will be able to narrow their career interests. High school students who have not narrowed their career interests by tenth grade may also find job shadowing to be a useful activity.

Service Learning

Service-learning is a teaching method that engages students in solving problems within their schools and communities as part of their academic studies. In Wisconsin, service-learning is defined as "a teaching and learning method which fosters civic responsibility and links classroom learning and applied learning in communities." The strongest service-learning experiences occur when the service is intentionally immersed in ongoing learning and is a natural part of the curriculum that extends into the community.



Local Cooperative Education Program

Local co-op involves paid work for a local credential that adds value for programs. Students can earn a high school credit for their co-op experience and possible postsecondary credit. The number of required work hours is determined by the local school district and the program is administered by the local school district. Typically a local co-op is one year in length and can include all Career and Technical Education content areas.

School Based Enterprise

School-based enterprises (SBE) are effective educational tools in helping to prepare students for the transition from school to work or college. For many students, they provide the first work experience; for others, they provide an opportunity to build management, supervision and leadership skills. SBE activities help students increase their skills in management, problem solving, business operations, time management and working in teams. National DECA offers a SBE accreditation process that validates student learning and achievement. To earn the highest level of accreditation, students must document and validate their knowledge and skills through a rigorous 85-page project. The components of the accreditation process are directly correlated with the marketing curriculum.

Youth Leadership Skill Standards Program

The Youth Leadership Certificate is a set of competencies to recognize a student's mastery and exhibition of leadership skills valued by employers, communities and organizations. The certificate earned by the student will be issued by the State of Wisconsin and becomes a part of the student's portfolio and resume.

Employability Skills Certificate Program

The Employability Skills Certificate Program is a set of competencies developed for all students in order to recognize a student's mastery of employability skills valued by employers, to help students explore career interests and to provide a state credential of student mastery.

State Certified Cooperative Education Skill Standards Program

Wisconsin's Cooperative Education Skill Standards Certificate Program is designed in partnership with business, industry and labor representatives and educators around the integration of school-based and work-based learning and appropriate career development experiences. The program is designed to provide paid work experience for junior and senior high school students which contribute substantially to their educational and occupational development. Students learn technical tasks and employability skills validated by business and industry representatives in cooperation with high school, technical college and university instructors.

Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship students have a vast array of opportunities to earn certificates in: marketing, entrepreneurship, management, sales and more.

In Closing

Career and Technical Education programs use contemporary concepts and strategies to prepare students who are college and career ready. Today's 21st century workplace requires people with the leadership, teamwork and communication skills to perform effectively. Work-based learning programs have proven successful in developing these skills in students of all ages and backgrounds.

† http://careerreadynow.org/docs/CRPC_4pagerB.pdf



Career and Technical Student Organizations in Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship Programs



Wisconsin DECA has mentored students for over 45 years. College and career focused students build skills through DECA competition, conferences and business mentoring. DECA is affiliated at the local, state and international level. It is an integral component of the high school marketing education program which also includes classroom instruction and work-based learning.

Wisconsin DECA Mission

Wisconsin DECA prepares emerging leaders and entrepreneurs for careers in marketing, finance, hospitality and management in high schools and colleges around the globe.

DECA enhances the preparation for college and careers by providing intra-curricular programs that integrate into classroom instruction, applying learning in the context of business, connecting to business and the community and promoting competition. DECA student members leverage their DECA experience to become academically-prepared, community-oriented, professionally-responsible, experienced leaders.

Attributes and Values

The organization's attributes and values describe DECA's priorities and standards. Wisconsin DECA values competence, innovation, integrity and teamwork.

College and Career Ready

To be prepared for both college and careers, Wisconsin DECA members take advantage of the programs of study in Marketing, Business Administration, Finance and Hospitality.

DECA has worked closely with the National Association of State Directors of Career and Technical Education's (NASDCTE) Career Clusters Project and MBA Research to assist with the development of National Curriculum Standards and Career Cluster Programs of Study. All DECA competitive events align with these career clusters, enabling teachers to better incorporate DECA into their curriculum and courses.

Wisconsin DECA Competitive Events

The competitive events program directly supports our mission. DECA's evaluation process involves students in both a written component such as an exam or report and an interactive component with an industry professional serving as a judge. DECA's competitive events directly contribute to every student being college and career ready when they graduate from high school.

MARKETING MARKESING A COMMINISTRATION OF TOURISM FINANCE

Wisconsin DECA members have the opportunity to experience the competitive events program at a variety of different levels. Many local chapters conduct practice or mock competitions prior to attending the District Career Development Conference. District competitions range from 100 – 700 students and are located throughout Wisconsin. The next level of competition is the State Conference (SCDC) where over 1,000 DECA members have the opportunity to compete, network and broaden their professional interests. The highest level of competition is the International Conference (ICDC) where 14,000 students, advisors, businesspersons and alumni gather for several days of competitions, leadership training and career academies.



Leadership Opportunities

Wisconsin DECA members have a variety of different leadership opportunities at the local, state and international level. At the local level, students can demonstrate leadership through officer roles, events and more! Leadership council, state officer positions and leadership conferences are excellent opportunities at the state level. At the international level, interactive workshops, focusing on leadership and career exploration, are available at a variety of different conferences throughout the United States.

Wisconsin DECA leadership conferences are targeted, highly-focused learning experiences for students and advisors. These conferences bring our members into the larger DECA community while providing unique opportunities to extend classroom learning. Each of DECA's conferences connects with corporate professionals to engage students in learning industry-related trends and content. These conferences focus on leadership development and college and career preparation through a variety of engaging workshops and speakers.

Community Service Opportunities

Wisconsin DECA members have a unique opportunity to engage their high school peers, family and community members to reach one common goal that makes a difference in the lives of others. DECA provides the foundation for students to champion community service projects with local businesses and charitable organizations. DECA's charity of choice is the Muscular Dystrophy Association (MDA) and over the past 45+ years, Wisconsin DECA has provided over \$500,000 to this organization.

Wisconsin DECA members can explore a variety of career fields earlier and attain specialized knowledge and skills as their interests grow. Members have more opportunities to experience DECA's benefits. They can begin competing and enhancing their skills earlier, making them more competitive in a global marketplace.

In Summary

Career and Technical Student Organizations, like DECA, provide valuable opportunities for students to develop leadership skills, presents chances to get involved in communities and give back and showcases students' skills and abilities through competition. These opportunities, along with related classroom instruction, support young men and women in preparing for their future endeavors.



Section III

Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards



This page intentionally left blank



Wisconsin's Approach to Common Career Technical Standards

With the release of the Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education (CTE), Wisconsin CTE teachers have access to the foundational knowledge and skills needed to educate students for successful entry into hundreds of high-wage, high-demand occupations and careers. Vetted by business, industry and education professionals, these standards guide Wisconsin schools, teachers and community partners toward development and continuous improvement of world class CTE courses and programs.

The learning priorities and performance indicators contained within each set of CTE standards consists of knowledge and skills specific to the respective disciplines and its related jobs and careers. These are, of course, critical as students develop and pursue their career goals. In addition, knowledge and skills exist that are common to the pursuit of jobs and careers in any field. It is this set of common career knowledge and skills that are contained in the *Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards*.

The Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards (WCCTS) include the CTE related knowledge and skills that all students should have to be college and career ready and they provide a foundation on which the discipline-specific CTE standards are built. In some cases, discipline-specific standards will be similar to the WCCTS, but those discipline-specific standards will have a depth or nature that is specific to that discipline and its related jobs and careers.

These WCCTS, which are included as an additional section in each of the discipline-specific CTE standards documents, have been developed from a broad collection of potential standards using a "workplace" lens. In other words, when determining common standards for all CTE areas, their relevance to being successful and valued as an employee in a wide range of career clusters and pathways has been considered. From this perspective, six areas for the WCCTS emerged: Creativity, Critical Thinking, Communication and Collaboration; Career Development; Environment, Health and Safety; Global and Cultural Awareness; Information, Media and Technology; and Leadership.

Numerous existing sets of standards and standards-related documents have been used in developing the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards. These include:

- 21st Century Skills
- Career Cluster Essential Knowledge and Skills Statements
- Wisconsin Employability Skills Certificate
- Wisconsin Youth Leadership Skill Certificate

- National Career Development Association Career Development Standards
- Wisconsin Comprehensive School Counseling Model
- NASDCTEc Common Career Technical Core Initiative

In addition to the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards, personal financial literacy and entrepreneurial knowledge and skills are an important part of a student's education. These areas were not included as part of the WCCTS since Wisconsin educators and schools use the Model Academic Standards for Personal Financial Literacy and Wisconsin's Vision for Entrepreneurial Education which adapts the National Content Standards for Entrepreneurs. Educators should reference these two sets of standards for inclusion in CTE curriculum where appropriate.

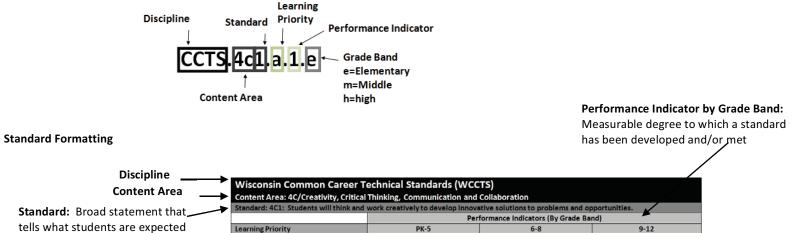
As with all the standards, the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards may be taught and integrated through a variety of classes and experiences. Each district, school and program area should determine the means by which students meet these standards. Through the collaboration of multiple stakeholders, these foundational standards will set the stage for high-quality, successful, contemporary CTE courses and programs throughout Wisconsin's PK-12 systems.



Standard Structure

The Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education, including the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards, each follow a similar structure.

Standard Coding



4C1.a.4.m: Analyze elements of a

4C1.a.5.m: Explain how a recently

developed product or service fulfills

problem to develop creative

a human need or desire.

4C1.a.6.m: Describe how past

experiences can inform current

solutions.

4C1.a.7.h: Develop original ways

4C1.a.8.h: Design a product or

service that could fulfill a human

4C1.a.9.h: Apply past experiences

to current problems in developing

to solve a given problem.

4C1.a.1.e: Recognize that there can

be multiple ways to solve a problem.

needs and desires drive innovation.

4C1.a.3.e: Explain how a solution to

one problem may or may not work

4C1.a.2.e: Explain how human

Grade Bands

learning pieces

to know or be able to do

Learning Priority: Breaks down the

broad statement into manageable

Grade bands of PK-5, 6-8 and 9-12 align to typical elementary, middle and high school levels.

4C1.a: Develop original solutions, products

- Grade band PK-5 performance indicators represent knowledge and skills that should be integrated throughout the elementary curriculum.
 Career and technical education teachers in districts can be an excellent resource to assist in the development of curriculum and activities.
- Career and technical education should be part of the core curriculum for all middle school students. Awareness, exploration and building
 foundational skills for career pathways occur in middle school. The performance indicators in grade band 6-8 showcase these foundational
 skills with an emphasis on career development.
- Career and technical education at the high school level must go beyond awareness and exploration. Students should be developing specific knowledge and skills that are transferrable to other coursework, a job-site or postsecondary options. Performance indicators for grades 9-12 align specifically to industry standards and expectations for career clusters and pathways.



Content Area: 4C/Creativity, Critical Thinking, Communication and Collaboration

Standard: 4C1: Students will think and work creatively to develop innovative solutions to problems and opportunities.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	4C1.a.1.e: Recognize that there can be multiple ways to solve a problem.	4C1.a.4.m: Analyze elements of a problem to develop creative solutions.	4C1.a.7.h: Develop original ways to solve a given problem.
4C1.a: Develop original solutions, products and services to meet a given need.	4C1.a.2.e: Explain how human needs and desires drive innovation.	4C1.a.5.m: Explain how a recently developed product or service fulfills a human need or desire.	4C1.a.8.h: Design a product or service that could fulfill a human need or desire.
	4C1.a.3.e: Explain how a solution to one problem may or may not work for a related problem or situation.	4C1.a.6.m: Describe how past experiences can inform current problem solving.	4C1.a.9.h: Apply past experiences to current problems in developing innovative solutions.
4C1.b: Work creatively with others to develop solutions, products and services.	4C1.b.1.e: Recognize that an individual's background and experiences influence their perspective of problems and solutions.	4C1.b.4.m: Explain how multiple people can develop better solutions than an individual.	4C1.b.7.h: Incorporate the skills and experiences of others to develop a new solution to a problem.
	4C1.b.2.e: Participate with a group to develop new ideas.	4C1.b.5.m: Explain how multiple people and perspectives can develop better ideas than an individual.	4C1.b.8.h: Work as part of a team to design a product or service that could fulfill a human need or desire.
	4C1.b.3.e: Explain the value of multiple perspectives in solving problems and recognizing opportunities.	4C1.b.6.m: Explain how multiple people and perspectives can improve an existing product or process better than an individual.	4C1.b.9.h: Work as part of a team to improve an existing product or process.



Standard: 4C2: Students will formulate and defend judgments and decisions by employing critical thinking skills.			
	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	4C2.a.1.e: Differentiate between problems and symptoms.	4C2.a.5.m: Analyze symptoms to identify the root cause of a problem.	4C2.a.11.h: Determine the information needed to address an identified problem.
	4C2.a.2.e: Explain problems, decisions and opportunities faced by individuals and communities.	4C2.a.6.m: Develop multiple resolutions for a given problem, decision or opportunity.	4C2.a.12.h: Contrast the benefits and drawbacks of various proposed resolutions to a given situation.
4C2.a: Develop effective resolutions for a given problem, decision or opportunity using available information.	4C2.a.3.e: Explain the negative aspects of making decisions without adequate information and/or thought.	4C2.a.7.m: Identify problems that became worse due to poorly thought out or poorly informed solutions.	4C2.a.13.h: Predict how an action could result in unintended consequences, both positive and negative.
	4C2.a.4.e: Describe the concept of systems thinking.	4C2.a.8.m: Explain how implementation of a solution or action may affect one or more corresponding systems.	4C2.a.14.h: Analyze the impact of a decision using a systems thinking model.
		4C2.a.9.m: Explain how different resolutions may be appropriate under different circumstances.	4C2.a.15.h: Determine the best resolution for a problem, decision or opportunity based on given criteria.
		4C2.a.10.m: Explain the process for choosing an action or making a decision.	4C2.a.16.h: Defend an action taken or a decision implemented.
4C2.b: Develop and implement a resolution for a new situation using personal knowledge and experience.	4C2.b.1.e: Describe how past experience relates to new situations.	4C2.b.3.m: Analyze problems to determine what past experiences might be related and relevant.	4C2.b.5.h: Apply past experience to develop a course of action for a new situation.
	4C2.b.2.e: Describe how knowledge learned in one class can be used in other classes and situations.	4C2.b.4.m: Analyze a problem to determine how it relates to existing knowledge.	4C2.b.6.h: Use existing knowledge to develop a resolution for a new situation, problem or opportunity.



Standard: 4C3: Students will communicate and collaborate with others to accomplish tasks and develop solutions to problems and opportunities.

	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	nd)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
4C3.a: Communicate thoughts and feelings with others using verbal and non-verbal	4C3.a.1.e: Discuss a shared experience with others.	4C3.a.5.m: Conduct a shared dialogue with others on a common problem or task.	4C3.a.9.h: Develop a mutually acceptable response to a question or problem.
	4C3.a.2.e: Identify a person's emotions based on expressions and body language.	4C3.a.6.m: Predict how a person's emotions may influence his/her communication.	4C3.a.10.h: Distinguish between what a person says and what their expressions and body language indicate.
language.	4C3.a.3.e: Describe various ways people communicate with each other without using words.	4C3.a.7.m: Explore non-verbal and non-written means of communication.	4C3.a.11.h: Communicate effectively in the presence of a language barrier.
	4C3.a.4.e: Demonstrate effective listening skills.	4C3.a.8.m: Implement effective listening skills in resolving a situation.	4C3.a.12.h: Utilize effective listening skills in creating consensus in a group.
	4C3.b.1.e: Describe various ways of generating ideas in a group setting.	4C3.b.4.m: Use idea generating practices as part of a group.	4C3.b.7.h: Participate in group processes to generate consensus.
462 h. Work collaboratively with others	4C3.b.2.e: Complete an assignment as part of a group.	4C3.b.5.m: Describe ways to facilitate group collaboration.	4C3.b.8.h: Lead group processes to generate consensus.
4C3.b: Work collaboratively with others.	4C3.b.3.e: Compare the impact of face-to-face discussion with the use of technology for communication.	4C3.b.6.m: Demonstrate the use of various tools to communicate effectively with an individual or a group.	4C3.b.9.h: Incorporate the use of technology to productively plan, implement and evaluate a solution, process or procedure.
	4C3.c.1.e: Compare and contrast ways of resolving conflicts with another person.	4C3.c.4.m: Resolve a conflict with another person with assistance.	4C3.c.7.h: Resolve conflicts productively with individuals as they arise.
4C3.c: Use interpersonal skills to resolve conflicts with others in an ethical manner.	4C3.c.2.e: Describe ways of resolving conflicts within a team or group.	4C3.c.5.m: Contribute to resolving conflicts that occur within a team or group.	4C3.c.8.h: Lead a team or group through a conflict resolution process to reach a productive outcome.
	4C3.c.3.e: Explain ways in which an act might be considered ethical or unethical.	4C3.c.6.m: Explore the ethical considerations of a current or historical action or decision.	4C3.c.9.h: Defend personal ethics applied to common conflicts that arise during group interactions and team activities.



Content Area: CD/Career Development

Standard: CD1: Students will consider, analyze and apply an awareness of self, identity and culture to identify skills and talents.

	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	ind)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
CD1.a: Identify person strengths, aptitudes and passions.	CD1.a.1.e: Identify individual likes and dislikes related to utilizing skills and abilities.	CD1.a.2.m: Assess personal strengths, aptitudes and passions related to potential future careers.	cD1.a.3.h: Evaluate various occupations and career pathways to identify personal, academic and career goals based on personal strengths, aptitudes and passions.
CD1.b: Demonstrate effective decision-making, problem solving and goal setting.	CD1.b.1.e: Recognize consequences of decisions and choices. CD1.b.2.e: Define a goal and describe why it is important to have goals.	CD1.b.3.m: Develop effective coping skills for dealing with problems. CD1.b.4.m: Identify long and short-term goals.	CD1.b.5.h: Use a decision-making and problem-solving model. CD1.b.6.h: Develop an action plan to set and achieve realistic goals.
CD1.c: Interact effectively with others in similar and diverse teams.	CD1.c.1.e: Identify when it is appropriate to listen and when it is appropriate to speak.	CD1.c.5.m: Distinguish between appropriate and inappropriate behavior in a team setting.	CD1.c.9.h: Assess cultural differences and work effectively with people from a range of social and cultural backgrounds.
	CD1.c.2.e: Recognize personal boundaries, rights and privacy needs.	CD1.c.6.m: Conduct oneself in a respectable manner which acknowledges the personal boundaries, rights and privacy of others.	CD1.c.10.h: Critique different ideas and values while leveraging social and cultural differences to increase innovation, new ideas and quality of work.
	CD1.c.3.e: Demonstrate cooperative behavior in groups.	CD1.c.7.m: Display cooperative behavior and identify personal strengths and assets in groups.	CD1.c.11.h: Evaluate how the personal strengths and assets of others contribute to a cooperative group atmosphere.
	CD1.c.4.e: Describe what it means to show respect and appreciation for individual and cultural differences.	CD1.c.8.m: Show respect and appreciation for individual and cultural differences in groups.	CD1.c.12.h: Assess how respect and appreciation for individual and cultural differences impacts group processes.
CD1.d: Apply a range of relevant decision-making strategies.	CD1.d.1.e: Define what a decision is and how decisions can be made.	CD1.d.3.m: Evaluate the positive and negative implications of personal decisions.	CD1.d.5.h: Predict the outcome of various decisions on personal, social and career success.
	CD1.d.2.e: Demonstrate when, where and how to seek help with solving problems and making decisions.	CD1.d.4.m: Apply decision-making strategies to personal and team interactions.	CD1.d.6.h: Evaluate the impact of personal decision-making strategies on specific outcomes.



Standard: CD2: Students will identify the connection between educational achievement and work opportunities in order to reach personal and career goals.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
CD2.a: Apply academic experiences to the world of work, inter-relationships and the community.		cD2.a.1.m: Practice balancing school, studies, co-curricular activities, leisure time and family life.	CD2.a.3.h: Evaluate how performance and connections within the learning community enhance future opportunities.
		CD2.a.2.m: Describe a diverse range of opportunities available beyond high school.	CD2.a.4.h: Determine those opportunities that best support attainment of a specific career goal.
	CD2.b.1.e: Set realistic expectations for work and achievement.	CD2.b.4.m: Assess changes due to influences and shifts in regional, national and global economies related to career opportunities.	CD2.b.7.h: Interpret and analyze the impact of current education, training and work trends on life, learning and career plans.
CD2.b: Assess attitudes and skills that contribute to successful learning in school and across the life span.	CD2.b.2.e: Establish challenging academic goals.	cD2.b.5.m: Apply academic information from a variety of sources to enhance career preparedness and lifelong learning.	CD2.b.8.h: Assess education and training opportunities to acquire new skills necessary for career advancement.
	CD2.b.3.e: Explore local and regional labor market and job growth information.	CD2.b.6.m: Research local and regional labor market and job growth information to analyze career opportunities.	CD2.b.9.h: Analyze local and regional labor market and job growth information to select a career pathway for potential advancement.



Standard: CD3: Students will create an	3: Students will create and manage a flexible and responsive individualized learning plan to meet their career goals.			
	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	nd)	
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
CD3.a: Investigate the world of work in order to gain knowledge of self in order to make informed career decisions.	CD3.a.1.e: Locate, evaluate and interpret career information.	CD3.a.5.m: Demonstrate the ability to use technology to retrieve and manage career information that inspires educational achievement.	CD3.a.10.h: Analyze how career plans may be affected by personal growth, external events and changes in motivations and aspirations.	
	CD3.a.2.e: Discuss and explain behaviors and decisions that reflect interests, likes and dislikes.	CD3.a.6.m: Build an ongoing awareness of personal abilities, skills, interests and motivation and determine how these fit with chosen career pathway.	CD3.a.11.h: Apply academic and employment readiness skills in work-based learning situations such as internships, shadowing and/or mentoring experiences.	
	CD3.a.3.e: Give examples of positive personal characteristics (e.g., honesty, dependability, responsibility, integrity and loyalty).	CD3.a.7.m: Develop an individual learning plan to enhance educational achievement and attain career goals based on a career pathway.	CD3.a.12.h: Evaluate changes in local, national and global employment trends, societal needs and economic conditions related to career planning.	
	CD3.a.4.e: Identify career opportunities of interest; match personal interests and aptitudes.	CD3.a.8.m: Choose career opportunities that appeal to personal career goals. CD3.a.9.m: Use assessment results in educational planning including	CD3.a.13.h: Recognize how chance opportunities integrate with learning and career goals. CD3.a.14.h: Implement an individual learning plan to	
		career awareness.	maximize academic ability and achievement.	
CD3.b: Examine and evaluate opportunities that could enhance life and career plans and articulate plan to guide decisions and	CD3.b.1.e: Describe why people work and how aspects of the work environment affect lifestyle.	CD3.b.2.m: Describe educational levels (e.g., work-based learning, certificate, two-year, four-year and professional degrees) and performance skills needed to attain personal and career goals.	CD3.b.4.h: Implement strategies for responding to transition and change with flexibility and adaptability.	
actions.		CD3.b.3.m: Demonstrate openness to exploring a wide range of occupations and career pathways.	CD3.b.5.h: Evaluate the relationship between educational achievement and career development.	



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	nd)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
CD3.c: Employ career management	cD3.c.1.e: Explain how good nutrition, adequate rest and physical activity affect energy levels and productivity in school and at work.	CD3.c.3.m: Identify work values and needs.	CD3.c.5.h: Determine how principles of equal opportunity, equity, respect, inclusiveness and fairness, affect career planning and management.
strategies to achieve future career success and satisfaction.	CD3.c.2.e: Demonstrate the ability to seek assistance (e.g., with problems at school or work) from appropriate resources, including other people.	CD3.c.4.m: Define adaptability and flexibility in the world of work.	CD3.c.6.h: Discuss how adaptability and flexibility, especially when initiating or responding to change, contributes to career success.
Standard: CD4: Students will identify ar	nd apply employability skills.		
CD4.a: Identify and demonstrate positive work behaviors and personal qualities needed to be employable.	CD4.a.1.e: Identify behaviors that demonstrate self-discipline, selfworth, positive attitude and integrity.	CD4.a.3.m: Demonstrate self-discipline, self-worth, positive attitude and integrity.	CD4.a.6.h: Evaluate how self-discipline, self-worth, positive attitude and integrity displayed in a work situation affect employment status.
		CD4.a.4.m: Demonstrate flexibility and willingness to learn new knowledge and skills.	CD4.a.7.h: Assess how flexibility and willingness to learn new knowledge and skills affect employment status.
			CD4.a.8.h: Apply communication strategies when adapting to a culturally diverse environment.
	CD4.a.2.e: Describe positive work-qualities typically desired in each of the career cluster's pathways.	CD4.a.5.m: Identify positive work- qualities typically desired in each of the career cluster's pathways.	CD4.a.9.h: Use positive workqualities typically desired in each of the career cluster's pathways.
			CD4.a.10.h: Manage work roles and responsibilities to balance them with other life roles and responsibilities.
CD4.b: Demonstrate skills related to seeking	CD4.b.1.e: Identify the qualities employers may seek in a candidate.	CD4.b.2.m: Identify the components of a job description.	CD4.b.5.h: Use multiple resources to locate job opportunities.
and applying for employment to find and obtain a desired job.	and determine an additional and additional additional and additional additional and additional ad	CD4.b.3.m: Use technology to assist in career exploration and jobseeking activities.	CD4.b.6.h: Prepare a resume, cover letter, employment application.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	nd)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		CD4.b.4.m: Compare and contrast personal attributes with employment needs and trends.	CD4.b.7.h: Employ critical thinking and decision-making skills to exhibit qualifications to a potential employer in an interview.
	CD4.c.1.e: Recognize the appropriate behavior and communication skills necessary in adult interactions.	CD4.c.2.m: Demonstrate the behavior and etiquette appropriate to interactions with adults.	CD4.c.4.h: Model behaviors that demonstrate reliability and dependability.
CD4.c: Identify and exhibit traits for		CD4.c.3.m: Distinguish between appropriate behaviors in a social vs. professional setting.	CD4.c.5.h: Maintain appropriate dress and behavior for the job to contribute to a safe and effective workplace/jobsite.
retaining employment.			CD4.c.6.h: Complete required employment forms and documentation.
			CD4.c.7.h: Summarize key activities necessary to retain a job in an industry.
	CD4.d.1.e: Define what it means to be respectful and non-judgmental.	CD4.d.3.m: Interact with others in a respectful and non-judgmental manner.	CD4.d.5.h: Participate in cocurricular and community activities to enhance the school experience.
	CD4.d.2.e: Define cooperation.	CD4.d.4.m: Use cooperative behavior in helping peers accomplish goals and tasks.	CD4.d.6.h: Evaluate the best method to assist co-workers in accomplishing goals and tasks.
CD4.d: Develop positive relationships with others.			CD4.d.7.h: Examine the skills required to enable students to successfully transition to post-secondary opportunities.
			CD4.d.8.h: Use a systematic approach to academic and career planning for students to achieve their learning, socio-cultural and work goals.



Content Area: EHS/Environment, Health and Safety

Standard: EHS1: Students will identify the importance and interrelationships of health, safety and environmental systems and evaluate the impacts of these systems on organizational performance for continuous improvement.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	EHS1.a.1.e: Recognize and describe various types of natural and humanbuilt systems.	EHS1.a.5.m: Describe the process of change, flow of energy and the importance of diversity in natural and human-built systems.	EHS1.a.9.h: Assess systems dynamics, including constant change and carrying capacity within social, ecological and economic systems.
	EHS1.a.2.e: Describe how social, ecological and economic systems have benefits and consequences.	EHS1.a.6.m: Compare ways in which social, ecological and economic systems have been managed.	EHS1.a.10.h: Evaluate the societal, ecological and economic costs and benefits of allocating resources in various ways.
EHS1.a: Assess the interdependency among natural and human-built systems, including social, ecological and economic health.			EHS1.a.11.h: Identify strategies to maintain societal, ecological and environmental health.
	EHS1.a.3.e: Describe how personal choices impact natural and humanbuilt systems.	EHS1.a.7.m: Analyze the impact of personal choices regarding natural and human-built systems on future actions.	EHS1.a.12.h: Evaluate the impact of personal choices on the interactions or interdependency between natural and human-built systems.
	EHS1.a.4.e: Identify and give examples of short-term and long-term solutions to a problem.	EHS1.a.8.m: Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of short-term and long-term solutions and the impacts on social, ecological and economic environments.	EHS1.a.13.h: Assess how the human-built environment can be designed or modified to promote ecological and economic health and provide a better quality of life.
EHS1.b: Engage in systems thinking and inquiry processes that identify problems while analyzing the impacts of decisions made now and in the future.	EHS1.b.1.e: Engage in a decision-making process that includes selecting and using data, suggesting possible alternatives, predicting consequences and defending the decision.	EHS1.b.3.m: Evaluate consequences of a variety of approaches on social, ecological and environmental systems.	EHS1.b.5.h: Formulate a plan of action that addresses a current issue that considers the impact on social, economic and ecological systems now and in the future.
	EHS1.b.2.e: Identify questions that require skilled investigation to solve current social, economic and ecological problems.	EHS1.b.4.m: Plan investigations to collect information, make predictions and offer explanations about the social, economic, and ecological questions asked.	EHS1.b.6.h: Communicate the results of an investigation of current issues' effects on social, economic and ecological systems.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
EHS1.c: Develop solutions to social, economic and ecological problems without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs.	EHS1.c.1.e: Identify examples of how personal actions can influence social, economic and ecological systems.	eHS1.c.4.m: Give examples of education, economic and governmental institutions' and individuals' influence on social, economic and ecological systems.	educational, economic and governmental influences on systems and identify the roles individuals play within the systems.
	EHS1.c.2.e: Identify local or regional social, economic and ecological issues.	EHS1.c.5.m: Explain the political, legal or economic reasons for resolving local, state and national social, economic or ecological issues.	EHS1.c.8.h: Explain the factors that contribute to the development of social, economic and ecological systems issues and policies.
	EHS1.c.3.e: Identify short-term and long-term solutions to a problem.	eHS1.c.6.m: Develop a plan for personal contribution toward improving or maintaining some part of the social, economic or ecological system.	EHS1.c.9.h: Formulate a plan to maintain or improve some part of the local or regional social, economic or ecological system.
	EHS1.d.1.e: Identify health and safety considerations in the classroom along with individual responsibility for maintaining conditions.	EHS1.d.4.m: Identify the relationships between school and community conditions with regard to personal and environmental health and safety.	EHS1.d.7.h: Assess workplace conditions with regard to personal and environmental health and safety.
EHS1.d: Implement personal and jobsite safety rules and regulations to maintain and improve safe and healthful working conditions and environments.	EHS1.d.2.e: Identify different types of jobs and how safety and health systems operate.	EHS1.d.5.m: Recognize and use systems in school and in the community that protect and enhance personal, environmental health and safety.	EHS1.d.8.h: Identify different workplace systems that protect and enhance personal and environmental health and safety.
	EHS1.d.3.e: Explain the origin of rules and laws to promote health and safety in school and work.	EHS1.d.6.m: Discuss employee rights and responsibilities and how to apply them in a workplace setting.	EHS1.d.9.h: Describe employee rights and responsibilities to maintain workplace health and safety, including compliance with rules and laws.



Content Area: GCA/Global and Cultural Awareness

Standard: GCA1: Students will propose solutions and initiatives related to global issues.

Standard: GCA1: Students will propose	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	GCA1.a.1.e: List ways in which people are different from one another.	GCA1.a.4.m: Explain reasons people are different based on where in the world they live.	GCA1.a.7.h: Interpret how differences will affect people's interactions in their own communities and when traveling to other regions and countries.
GCA1.a: Evaluate the effects of diversity encountered through interactions with people in or from other parts of the community, state, nation and world.	GCA1.a.2.e: List ways in which communities are different from one another.	GCA1.a.5.m: Describe reasons why communities develop differently.	GCA1.a.8.h: Explain the differences between communities located near one another as well as between nations.
	GCA1.a.3.e: Identify historical examples of large ethnic groups emigrating to a new country or community.	GCA1.a.6.m: Describe the effects of diverse groups moving into the same community.	GCA1.a.9.h: Predict the effects of a new group of people moving into an existing community.
	GCA1.b.1.e: Summarize events taking place in various parts of the world.	GCA1.b.4m: Explain how an event in one part of the world caused an effect in another part of the world.	GCA1.b.7.h: Predict how a recent global event could affect community and self.
GCA1.b: Explain how events in one part of the world affect nations, communities and individuals in other parts of the world.	GCA1.b.2.e: Discuss how personal differences can contribute to conflict between individuals.	GCA1.b.5.m: Describe how personal conflicts can lead to larger scale conflicts between groups of people.	GCA1.b.8.h: Describe events where conflicts escalated to become national or global conflicts.
	GCA1.b.3.e: Summarize challenges and crises taking place in various parts of the world.	GCA1.b.6.m: Explain how diversity can affect challenges and crises.	GCA1.b.9.h: Describe how diversity has impacted local, national or global challenges.
	GCA1.c.1.e: Identify ways in which diversity has led to innovation and opportunity.	GCA1.c.4.m: Discuss examples of diverse groups working together to make the world better.	GCA1.c.7.h: Explain how diverse groups could work collectively to resolve a local problem or challenge.
GCA1.c: Explain how diverse groups of people can work together to overcome local, national, regional and global crises.	GCA1.c.2.e: Give examples of nations collaborating.	GCA1.c.5.m: Discuss examples of diverse nations collaborating to make the world better.	GCA1.c.8.h: Analyze how diversity has contributed to successful resolution of global challenges.
	GCA1.c.3.e: Describe how diverse groups of people can work together.	GCA1.c.6.m: Explain how diverse nations can accomplish tasks a single nation could not.	GCA1.c.9.h: Predict how diverse nations may work together in addressing current global challenges and issues.



Standard: GCA2: Students will assess the benefits and challenges of working in diverse settings and on diverse teams.				
	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
GCA2.a: Work effectively with diverse individuals in a variety of settings and contexts.	GCA2.a.1.e: Identify different ways people learn.	GCA2.a.3.m: Explain how people differ in the way they see the world and their experiences.		
	GCA2.a.2.e: List ways in which people are different from one another.	GCA2.a.4.m: Describe ways to collaborate in the presence of language, personality and cultural differences.	GCA2.a.6.h: Collaborate with others in the presence of language, personality and cultural differences.	
		GCA2.a.5.m: Demonstrate mutual respect and open dialogue with individuals representing diverse cultures, beliefs and lifestyles.	GCA2.a.7.h: Collaborate with diverse individuals to accomplish tasks in personal, school, work and community contexts.	
	GCA2.b.1.e: List differences between self and others on a team.	GCA2.b.4.m: Describe the value of traits, beliefs and experiences of others that differ from self.	GCA2.b.7.h: Develop ideas for using awareness of diversity to create new opportunities.	
GCA2.b: Develop innovative solutions and initiatives as part of a diverse team.	GCA2.b.2.e: Identify benefits of working with someone with a diverse background or set of experiences.	GCA2.b.5.m: Demonstrate ability to learn from and work collaboratively with individuals representing diverse cultures, beliefs and lifestyles.	GCA2.b.8.h: Synthesize the experiences of a diverse group to develop innovative solutions to a given problem.	
	GCA2.b.3.e: Identify how groups comprised of individuals from diverse backgrounds may approach situations differently than those of similar backgrounds.	GCA2.b.6.m: Contrast the capabilities of diverse teams with those of homogeneous teams.		



Content Area: IMT/Information, Media and Technology Skills

Standard: IMT1: Students will access, interpret and evaluate information from a variety of sources in order to inform and support premises, arguments, decisions, ideas and initiatives.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)						
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12				
	IMT1.a.1.e: Give examples of various sources of data and information.	IMT1.a.3.m: Compare and contrast the benefits and drawbacks of various information sources.	IMT1.a.6.h: Justify the selection of various information sources for a given purpose.				
IMT1.a: Choose appropriate sources of data and information for a given purpose.	IMT1.a.2.e: Discuss how individual and group biases can affect how information is portrayed.	IMT1.a.4.m: Explain how information can be portrayed differently by groups with varying purposes and perspectives.	IMT1.a.7.h: Explain the level of objectivity for a given source of information.				
		IMT1.a.5.m: Use information sources to support an argument, idea or initiative.	IMT1.a.8.h: Model how raw data can be applied differently to support opposing arguments or premises.				
	IMT1.b.1.e: Describe the concepts of raw data and information.	IMT1.b.4.m: Distinguish the differences between raw data and information.	IMT1.b.7.h: Use raw data and information appropriately to support an argument, idea or initiative.				
IMT1.b: Determine the relevance, validity and timeliness of data and information.	IMT1.b.2.e: Discuss various electronic and non-electronic sources of data and information.	IMT1.b.5.m: Demonstrate ability to gather information from electronic and non-electronic sources.	IMT1.b.8.h: Compare and contrast validity of information from electronic and non-electronic sources.				
	IMT1.b.3.e: Describe the concepts of relevance, validity and timeliness as they relate to data and information.	IMT1.b.6.m: Analyze various sources of data and information for relevance, validity and timeliness.	IMT1.b.9.h: Defend a position or decision using relevant, valid and timely data and information.				
IMT1.c: Select relevant information	IMT1.c.1.e: Explain the concepts of relevance and reliability as they relate to data and information.	IMT1.c.3.m: Evaluate the relevance and reliability of various sources of information.	IMT1.c.5.h: Defend a solution or conclusion using appropriate data and information.				
necessary for making decisions and solving problems.	IMT1.c.2.e: Identify various sources of information.	IMT1.c.4.m: Contrast the appropriateness of data and information from different sources for different purposes.	IMT1.c.6.h: Interpret and select appropriate information to develop a resolution for a given situation.				



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)						
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12				
	IMT1.d.1.e: Identify different ways to communicate data and information.	IMT1.d.3.m: Demonstrate how information analysis can be used to identify entrepreneurial opportunities.	IMT1.d.6.h: Defend a proposal for a new product or service based on data and information analysis.				
IMT1.d: Apply data and information to communicate ideas and create new opportunities.		IMT1.d.4.m: Incorporate information from multiple sources to communicate a new idea or support an argument.	IMT1.d.7.h: Synthesize data and information from multiple sources to identify new trends.				
	IMT1.d.2.e: Collect and review data and information from multiple sources.	IMT1.d.5.m: Apply a system for tracking and accessing data and information from multiple sources.	IMT1.d.8.h: Manage and share stored data and information for a specific purpose.				
Standard: IMT2: Students will apply inf	ormation literacy skills to access a	nd evaluate media to design and p	roduce media products.				
	IMT2.a.1.e: Identify various types of media. IMT2.a.2.e: Discuss how individual	IMT2.a.4.m: Explain the benefits and drawbacks of various forms of media.	IMT2.a.7.h: Defend the selection of various media formats for a given purpose.				
IMT2.a: Analyze media messages to determine biases and objectivity.	and group biases can affect how information is portrayed.	IMT2.a.5.m: Explain how media content is portrayed differently by groups with varying purposes and perspectives.	IMT2.a.8.h: Compare and contrast the level of objectivity for given media sources.				
	IMT2.a.3.e: Discuss how individual and group biases can affect how information is received.	IMT2.a.6.m: Explain how information is manipulated in media depending on the intended audience.	IMT2.a.9.h: Portray information in different ways to account for different audiences.				
IMT2.b: Prepare media products in order to	IMT2.b.1.e: Identify common principles of graphic design and advertising.	IMT2.b.2.m: Create media products using common principles of graphic design.	IMT2.b.4.h: Create media products to communicate a given message to different audiences.				
communicate a specific message.		IMT2.b.3.m: Explain how various elements of media combine to deliver a desired message.	IMT2.b.5.h: Compare and contrast the elements of media products and how each helps deliver a desired message.				



Standard: IMT3: Students will use available information and communication technology to improve productivity, solve problems and create opportunities.

	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	nd)	
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	IMT3.a.1.e: Explore and use data management tools.	IMT3.a.5.m: Apply the use of data management tools in daily activities.	IMT3.a.9.h: Adapt and refine technology to continuously improve management of data in daily activity.	
IMT3.a: Adopt new technological tools to increase personal and organizational productivity.	IMT3.a.2.e: Explore and use communication tools.	IMT3.a.6.m: Demonstrate the ability to use electronic communication technology.	IMT3.a.10.h: Integrate technological tools to efficiently create and manage correspondence in daily activity.	
	IMT3.a.3.e: Explore and use productivity tools.	IMT3.a.7.m: Apply the use of technological tools for managing calendars, schedules and work flow.	IMT3.a.11.h: Adapt and refine technology to continuously improve personal and organizational productivity.	
	IMT3.a.4.e: Discuss how technology can serve as a positive and negative distraction.	IMT3.a.8.m: Explain how technology can detract from personal and organizational productivity.	IMT3.a.12.h: Manage use of technology to reduce negative impacts on productivity.	
	IMT3.b.1.e: Describe the nature of problems and how they can have multiple elements.	IMT3.b.4.m: Apply communication and information technology to the various elements of a problem.	IMT3.b.7.h: Use communication and information technology to effectively solve a given problem.	
IMT3.b: Select and use communication and information technology to help solve problems and provide opportunities.	IMT3.b.2.e: Discuss the impact of communication and information technology.	IMT3.b.5.m: Explain how communication and information technology have helped address national and global problems.	IMT3.b.8.h: Explain how communication and information technology could help address a current national or global problem.	
	IMT3.b.3.e: Describe the nature of opportunities.	IMT3.b.6.m: Use communication and information technology to pursue a new opportunity.	IMT3.b.9.h: Assess the use of communication and information technology to create new opportunities.	



Content Area: LE/Leadership

Standard: LE1: Students will apply leadership skills in real-world, family, community and business and industry applications.

Standard: LET: Students will apply lead		formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	,
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	LE1.a.1.e: Identify the various roles of leaders within organizations and give examples of positive leadership skills.	LE1.a.5.m: Exhibit skills such as empowerment, risk-talking, communication, focusing on results, decision-making, problem solving and investment in individuals when leading a group in solving a problem.	LE1.a.10.h: Exhibit skills such as compassion, service, listening, coaching, developing others, team development.
LE1.a: Implement leadership skills to accomplish team goals and objectives. LE1.b: Employ teamwork skills to achieve	LE1.a.2.e: Create a community of trust, giving space for different opinions and ideas to help students develop plans and prioritize tasks.	LE1.a.6.m: Consider issues related to self, team, community, diversity, environment and global awareness when leading others.	LE1.a.11.h: Demonstrate skills such as enthusiasm, creativity, conviction, mission, courage, concept, focus, principle-centered living and change when interacting with others in general.
	LE1.a.3.e: Describe effective leadership and teamwork skills and identify ways to participate in civic activities in school, family or the community.	LE1.a.7.m: Participate in civic and community leadership and teamwork opportunities to enhance skills to develop leadership potential.	LE1.a.12.h: Exhibit skills such as innovation, intuition, adaptation, life-long learning and coach-ability to develop leadership potential over time.
	LE1.a.4.e: Describe leadership in relation to trust, positive attitude, integrity, willingness and commitment to accept key responsibilities in a group project.	LE1.a.8.m: Explain leadership in relation to trust, positive attitude, integrity, willingness and commitment to accept key responsibilities in a group project.	LE1.a.13.h: Create a sense of trust, positive attitude, integrity, willingness and commitment in order to accept key responsibilities in a group project.
		LE1.a.9.m: Build interest, guide and influence decisions organize efforts and involve members of a group.	LE1.a.14.h: Apply parliamentary procedure to an appropriate situation.
	LE1.b.1.e: Work with a group to meet objectives while including all members.	LE1.b.4.m: Involve of all members during group discussions.	LE1.b.7.h: Capitalize on team members' individual talents and skills in a project.
collective goals and use team members/talents effectively.			LE1.b.8.h: Apply conflict management skills to help facilitate solutions.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)						
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12				
	LE1.b.2.e: Demonstrate commitment and a positive attitude toward team goals.	LE1.b.5.m: Demonstrate teamwork skills through working cooperatively with group members, group leader and others, both in the school and in the community, to achieve group objective.	LE1.b.9.h: Evaluate and apply teamwork processes that provide team building, consensus, continuous improvement, respect for the opinions of others, cooperation, adaptability and conflict resolution.				
	LE1.b.3.e: Outline plans to improve teamwork.	LE1.b.6.m: Demonstrate a positive attitude and a commitment toward achieving team goals.	LE1.b.10.h: Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and adapt effectively to changes in projects and work activities to meet timelines.				
	LE1.c.1.e: Identify the roles and responsibilities of citizenship.	LE1.c.3.m: Analyze the roles and responsibilities of citizenship.	LE1.c.6.h: Assess the roles and responsibilities of citizenship and formulate an activity or event to showcase community service.				
	LE1.c.2.e: Describe involvement in a civic activity.	LE1.c.4.m: Select and develop a community service activity/event.	LE1.c.7.h: Plan a community service event, participate in the event and evaluate its impact.				
LE1.c: Identify the role of community service and service learning in family, community		LE1.c.5.m: Show organizational skills necessary to be a successful leader and citizen and practice those skills in real-life situations.	LE1.c.8.h: Plan and participate in activities that rate skills necessary to be a successful leader and citizen.				
and business and industry.			LE1.c.9.h: Advocate for issues on the local, state and international level.				
			LE1.c.10.h: Identify components and structure of community-based organizations.				
			LE1.c.11.h: Participate in the development of a program of work/strategic plan and work to implement the organization's goals.				



This page intentionally left blank.



Section IV

Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship



This page intentionally left blank.



Wisconsin Standards for Marketing Management and Entrepreneurship

Curriculum opportunities related to Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship support career growth within the 16 areas identified by the U.S. Department of Education's Career Clusters and transcend every career setting. Regardless of a student's future endeavors as an employee and/or as an entrepreneur, the Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship address increased academic, technical and employability knowledge and skills that are critical for students to be college and career ready. Within business and marketing related learning priorities across multiple content area standards, the following career clusters are specifically emphasized: Business Management and Administration; Finance; Marketing; and Hospitality & Tourism. The effective delivery of Career and Technical Education through Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship standards can be best observed through quality programs that provide local communities access to the following educational experiences:

- Work-Based Learning Programs such as State Certified Skills Cooperative Education Certificate
- Career and Technical Student Organization such as DECA; and
- classroom delivery of learning priorities that document the integration of academic and technical skills.

Courses in Marketing, Management & Entrepreneurship

Elementary, middle level and high school programs that are taught by licensed business and marketing teachers provide the ability for students to build their academic capacity through rigorous curriculum offerings. Students that are introduced to basic knowledge and skills at early grade levels can effectively engage in exploratory middle level coursework in preparation for a career focused high school academic plan that leads to college and career readiness through postsecondary options.

Local districts that desire to develop programs of study across career clusters must work to ensure a balanced approach to the multiple aspects of coursework available within Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship. The following areas are identified within the National Center for Educational Statistics (NCES) course codes:

Business and Marketing--Subject Area 12.

The Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship are broken into three areas: Marketing Foundations, Marketing Core, and Management. Each of these areas is interdependent on the other; however, for ease of use by classroom teachers, the standards have been set up in this manner. These sections are further delineated as follows:

Marketing Foundations	Marketing Core	Management
Introduction to Marketing	Market Planning	Human Resources
Economics	Marketing Information Management	Information & Knowledge
Selling & Customer Relations	Channel Management & Distribution	Quality & Risk
Entrepreneurship	Product Service Management	Project & Strategic
Operations	Pricing	
	Promotion	

The three areas are strategically organized within the book. The primary standards for the fundamental marketing courses will be derived from the Marketing Foundations and Marketing Core sections. Whereas, the advanced courses will reinforce these concepts, but will also have a primary focus on the Management standards.

There is not a definitive length of instruction time associated with each standard; more specifically, the standard may be taught as a single lesson, unit, or even a course.



The following chart outlines a curriculum alignment of the content area standards into a variety of course types that may be developed within local school districts.

Note: The chart identifies the primary standard source (**P**) for a specific type of course. Additionally, the secondary standard sources (s) may also be used to complement the primary standard source within a type of course. The types of courses listed are not inclusive of all marketing, management and entrepreneurship courses. School districts may have a variety of names for these types of courses.

P=Primary source/s=secondary source

1 -1 milary source/s-secondary source		Wisco	nsin Co	mmon C	are	er		N	1arketir	ng, N	lana	geme	ent a	nd Entr	epre	neur	ship	Stan	dard	S	
		Ted	chnical	Standar	ds																
		ø		>		'n,	М	arketi	ing Foun	datio	าร	ſ	Marke	ting Cor	e Star	ndard	s	M	anage	ement	:
Type of Course Possible Length: Semester (S)/Year (Y)	Global Awareness	Life & Career Skills, Career Development, 8 Employability Skills	Information, Media & Technology	Sustainability, Environmental, & Safety	Leadership	Communication, Creativity, Collaboration, & Critical Thinking	Intro. to Marketing	Economics	Selling & Customer Relations	Entrepreneurship	Operations	Market Planning	Marketing Info. Mgt.	Channel Mgt. & Distribution	Product Service Mgt.	Pricing	Promotion	Human Resource	Info. & Knowledge	Quality & Risk	Project & Strategic
Global Business & Marketing (S)	Р		Р	Р		Р	S			S		Р		S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Intro. to Business & Marketing (MS) (S)		Р			Р	Р	Р	Р	S		S	S		S	S	S	S				
Intro. to Business & Marketing (HS) (S)	S			S			Р	S	S	S	S	S		Р	Р	Р	Р	S	S	S	S
Entrepreneurship (S or Y)	Р		S	S		Р	Р	Р	Р	Р	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	Р	Р	Р	Р
Leadership (S)					Р	S	S	S	S	S		S		S				S	S	S	S
Principles of Marketing (Y)	S		S	S	Р	S	Р			S	Р	Р	S	Р	Р	Р	Р	S	S	S	S
Advanced Marketing (Y)	Р		Р	Р	S	S	S	Р	Р	Р	S	S	Р	Р	S	S	S	Р	Р	Р	Р
Marketing Cooperative/Internship (Y)	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р	S	S	Р	Р	Р	S	Р	Р	S	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р
Retail Management (S)	S		Р	Р	S	Р	S	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р	S	S	Р	S	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р
Sports & Entertainment Marketing (S)	S		Р	S	Р	Р	Р	Р	Р	S	Р	Р	S	S	Р	S	Р	S	S	S	S

Delivery of Marketing, Management & Entrepreneurship Courses

Marketing courses should be delivered as a coherent sequence within a pathway. Pathway knowledge builds on foundation knowledge and skills. These courses should include differentiated instruction to meet the needs of all learners.

These are multiple ways that students access Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship courses within the K-12 system.

- Face-to-Face Classroom Instruction
- Digital Learning (models may include blended, hybrid and online distance learning at multiple grade levels)
- Transcripted Credit (partnering with local Technical College or University should be strongly considered)
- Youth Options
- Work-Based Learning (State Certified Skill Standards, School-Based Enterprises, etc.)



In Wisconsin, each district determines the best setting for courses within the school.

The table below illustrates an example sequence of courses within a quality secondary marketing program. The marketing courses listed within the table can be offered at any grade level and course length; consequently, each local school district has the ability to design the most impactful scope and sequence of marketing courses to meet the needs of their student population.

Example Scope & Sequence of a Quality Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship Program

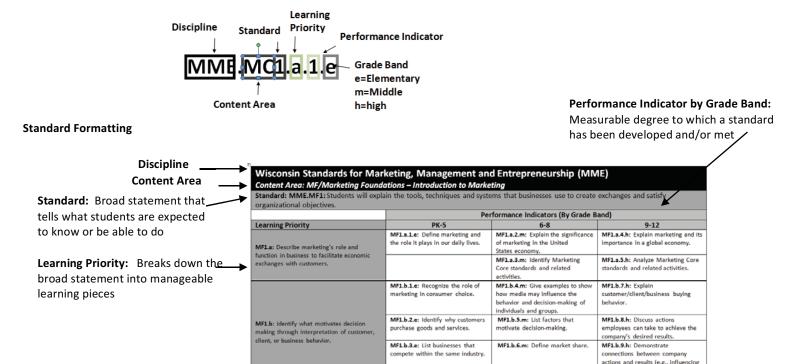
Grade Level	Possible Type of Course			
Elementary School (K – 5)	N/A—Standards integrated within academic core instruction			
Middle School (6 – 8)	Introduction to Business & Marketing			
High School				
9 th Grade	Introduction to Business & Marketing			
	Global Business & Marketing			
	Leadership			
10 th Grade	Principles of Marketing			
11 th Grade	Retail Management			
	Sports & Entertainment Marketing			
12 th Grade	Advanced Marketing			
	Entrepreneurship			
	Marketing Cooperative/Internship			



Standard Structure

The Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education, including the Wisconsin Common Career Technical Standards, each follow a similar structure.

Standard Coding



Grade Bands

Grade bands of PK-5, 6-8 and 9-12 align to typical elementary, middle and high school levels.

- Grade band PK-5 performance indicators represent knowledge and skills that should be integrated throughout the elementary curriculum.
 Career and technical education teachers in districts are an excellent resource to assist in the development of curriculum and activities.
- Career and technical education should be part of the core curriculum for all middle school students. Awareness, exploration and building
 foundational skills for career pathways occur in middle school. The performance indicators in grade band 6-8 showcase these foundational
 skills with an emphasis on career development.
- Career and technical education at the high school level must go beyond awareness and exploration. Students should be developing specific knowledge and skills that are transferrable to other coursework, a job-site or postsecondary options. Performance indicators for grades 9-12 align specifically to industry standards and expectations for career clusters and pathways.



Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship (MME)

Content Area: MF/Marketing Foundations – Introduction to Marketing

Standard: MME.MF1: Students will explain the tools, techniques and systems that businesses use to create exchanges and satisfy organizational objectives.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)						
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12				
MF1.a: Describe marketing's role and function in business to facilitate economic	MF1.a.1.e: Define marketing and the role it plays in our daily lives.	MF1.a.2.m: Explain the significance of marketing in the United States economy.	MF1.a.4.h: Explain marketing and its importance in a global economy.				
exchanges with customers.		MF1.a.3.m: Identify Marketing Core standards and related activities.	MF1.a.5.h: Analyze Marketing Core standards and related activities.				
	MF1.b.1.e: Recognize the role of marketing in consumer choice.	MF1.b.4.m: Give examples to show how media may influence the behavior and decision-making of individuals and groups.	MF1.b.7.h: Explain customer/client/business buying behavior.				
MF1.b: Identify what motivates decision making through interpretation of customer, client, or business behavior.	MF1.b.2.e: Identify why customers purchase goods and services.	MF1.b.5.m: List factors that motivate decision-making.	MF1.b.8.h: Discuss actions employees can take to achieve the company's desired results.				
client, or business behavior.	MF1.b.3.e: List businesses that compete within the same industry.	MF1.b.6.m: Define market share.	MF1.b.9.h: Demonstrate connections between company actions and results (e.g., influencing consumer buying behavior, gaining market share, etc.).				
MF1.c: Explain company's unique selling	MF1.c.1.e: Develop a product or service appropriate to a target audience.	MF1.c.3.m: Illustrate how different products and services meet the needs of consumers.	MF1.c 5.h: Identify company's unique selling proposition.				
proposition to recognize what sets the company apart from its competitors.	MF1.c.2.e: Explain how positive customer service can impact sales.	MF1.c.4.m: Identify a business that illustrates outstanding customer service.	MF1.c.6.h: Research companies that implement excellent internal and external service standards.				
MF1.d: Recognize the relationship between	MF1.d.1.e: Identify the difference between products and services.	MF1.d.3.m: Differentiate between service marketing and product marketing.	MF1.d.5.h: Compare and contrast companies that specialize in selling services versus products.				
marketing and marketing communications to show command of their nature and scope.	MF1.d.2.e: Explain the relationship between promotion and marketing.	MF1.d.4.m: Compare and contrast the components of a promotional plan and a marketing plan.	MF1.d.6.h: Defend the importance of a comprehensive promotional plan and marketing plan to the success of a business.				



Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship (MME)

Content Area: MF/Marketing Foundations — Economics

Standard: MME.MF2: Students will evaluate how resources are allocated in society.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)								
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12						
	MF2.a.1.e: List economic wants.	MF2.a.4.m: Demonstrate economic decision making.	MF2.a.7.h: Evaluate an economic growth strategy that stimulates a sluggish economy.						
MF2.a: Describe how productive resources are limited and people must make choices in how they are used.	MF2.a.2.e: Identify economic choices students make.	MF2.a.5.m: Analyze economic choices that have both present and future consequences.							
	MF2.a.3.e: Identify the opportunity costs involved in making personal decisions.	MF2.a.6.m: Develop a solution to a problem and identify the opportunity cost.							
MF2.b: Use effective decision making processes to compare the costs and benefits	MF2.b.1.e: Describe the choices that people make that require them to give up something in order to receive something else.	MF2.b.3.m: Examine how a cost is something people give up when they receive something in exchange.	MF2.b.5.h: Measure the opportunity costs for solving various societal problems while still achieving economic goals.						
of alternatives.	MF2.b.2.e: Identify the benefits that satisfy peoples' wants.	MF2.b.4.m: Determine the best consumption level of a particular product.	MF2.b.6.h: Assess how marginal utility affects both consumers and producers.						
	MF2.c.1.e: Explain why no individual method of distributing goods and services can satisfy all wants and needs.	MF2.c.4.m: Differentiate between how resources are allocated in traditional, command, market, and mixed economies.	MF2.c.7.h: Evaluate the effectiveness in allocating resources in different economic systems (i.e. traditional, command, market, and mixed economies).						
MF2.c: Differentiate between the methods that are used to allocate resources.	MF2.c.2.e: Recognize that goods and services are distributed using various methods.	MF2.c.5.m: Analyze how scarcity requires the use of a distribution method.	MF2.c.8.h: Compare the costs and benefits of different allocation methods.						
that are used to allocate resources.	MF2.c.3.e: Discuss how people must either work individually or collectively to determine how resources are allocated.	MF2.c.6.m: Examine the following economic questions that all economies must address: what goods and services will be produced; how will they be produced; and who will consume them?							



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)									
Learning Priority	PK-5	9-12								
	MF3.a.1.e: Describe inflation and deflation.	MF3.a.3.m: Evaluate how inflation and deflation affect purchasing power.	MF3.a.6.h: Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of inflation and deflation.							
MF3.a: Analyze the various macroeconomic measures of economic	MF3.a.2.e: Illustrate how inflation reduces the value of money.	MF3.a.4.m: Analyze the relationship between purchasing power and inflation.	MF3.a.7.h: Measure how the Consumer Price Index (CPI) affects purchasing power.							
activity.		MF3.a.5.m: Analyze how changes in disposable income can affect an economy.	MF3.a.8.h: Evaluate the various stages of the business cycle, such as recovery, expansion, trough, and peak.							
			MF3.a.9.h: Calculate the real interest rate.							
	MF3.b.1.e: Define standard of living.	MF3.b.4.m: Analyze the effects of GDP.	MF3.b.7.h: Compare and contrast potential GDP to real GDP.							
MF3.b: Describe how the economy can fluctuate based on spending and	MF3.b.2.e: Identify the relationship of production levels (goods and services) to the standard of living.	MF3.b.5.m: Calculate the per capita GDP of a given country.	MF3.b.8.h: Compare the GDPs of various nations to their standards of living.							
production decisions at the microeconomic and macroeconomic levels.	MF3.b.3.e: List productive resources.	MF3.b.3.e: List productive MF3.b.6.m: Examine roles and	MF3.b.9.h: Assess the interrelated roles of households, businesses, and the government in an economy.							
	MF3.c.1.e: Compare and contrast employment vs. unemployment.	MF3.c.4.m: Evaluate the effects of unemployment on an economy.	MF3.c.7.h: Compare and contrast the various types of unemployment, such as frictional, structural, cyclical, and seasonal.							
MF3.c: Examine how unemployment imposes costs on individuals and the overall economy.	MF3.c.2.e: List reasons why a person may not be currently employed.	MF3.c.5.m: Analyze the demographics of a labor force.	MF3.c.8.h: Compare unemployment rates based on age, gender, race, and education levels.							
	MF3.c.3.e: Explain the purpose of unemployment.	MF3.c.6.m: Describe how unemployment affects our purchasing power.	MF3.c.9.h: Explain why the national unemployment rate differs from other estimates of actual unemployment.							



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)									
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12							
	MF3.d.1.e: Discuss how physical capital, such as tools and machinery, can help workers improve their productivity.	MF3.d.2.m: Measure productivity in terms of input and output.	MF3.d.4.h: Appraise economic growth and identify the factors that cause it.							
MF3.d: Analyze the factors that stimulate economic growth and adjust the standard of living.		MF3.d.3.m: Evaluate how technological change leads to new and improved goods and services.	MF3.d.5.h: Summarize how economic growth impacts poverty and the standard of living.							
			MF3.d.6.h: Measure the opportunity costs and economic risks involved in investing in new physical and/or human capital.							
	MF3.e.1.e: Describe how governments provide various kinds of public goods and services in a market economy.	MF3.e.2.m: Explain how individuals pay for public goods and services through taxes and fees.	MF3.e.7.h: Examine the distribution of public goods and services to the related funding sources.							
		MF3.e.3.m: Inventory the various payments that constitute the majority of federal, state, and local governmental spending.	MF3.e.8.h: Assess the impact of government expenditures to society.							
		MF3.e.4.m: Compare local, state, and federal tax receipts and expenditures.	MF3.e.9.h: Evaluate progressive, regressive, and proportional taxes, and list their effect on specific income groups.							
MF3.e: Analyze the role of government, especially the U.S., in economic systems.		MF3.e.5.m: Distinguish how local, state, and federal government regulations impact business, society, and individuals in a society.	MF3.e.10.h: Interpret the various fiscal policies that the federal government uses to regulate the economy.							
		MF3.e.6.m: Define federal budget deficit and budget surplus.	MF3.e.11.h: Summarize how stabilizers, such as unemployment compensation, welfare benefits, Social Security subsides, and tax rates, affect economies in transition.							
			MF3.e.12.h: Evaluate how the national debt affects the economy and the effects of short- and long-term spending.							



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MF3.f: Measure the cost of government policies.			MF3.f.1.h: Contrast the benefits and costs of political decisions.
			MF3.f.2.h: Assess government decisions based on long-term and short-term decisions.
			MF3.f.3.h: Evaluate why price controls are sometimes advocated by special interest groups.
	MF3.g.1.e: Identify that the Federal Reserve is the central banking system of the United States.	MF3.g.2.m: Examine the history of banking in the United States and explain how monetary and fiscal policies evolved.	MF3.g.5.h: Assess how the Federal Reserve System uses monetary policies to regulate the economy.
MF3.g: Evaluate how the federal government budgetary policy and the Federal Reserve System's monetary policy		MF3.g.3.m: Analyze the actions of the federal government when it runs a budget deficit and surplus.	MF3.g.6.h: Measure the effects of increasing/ decreasing federal spending and reducing/increasing taxes.
influence the employment, output, and price levels in our economy.		MF3.g.4.m: Identify when the federal government's annual budget is balanced.	MF3.g.7.h: Compare and give examples of various monetary policies.
			MF3.g.8.h: Evaluate how society allocates resources through laws, public policy, and taxation.
Standard: MME.MF4: Students will ass	ess the role that money plays in o	ur society.	
MF4.a: Analyze the role of economic institutions and how they help individuals and groups accomplish their goals.	MF4.a.1.e: Identify how people contribute to the productive resources of land, labor, capital, and entrepreneurship.	MF4.a.4.m: Compare the various types of economic institutions that exist in a market economy.	MF4.a.7.h: Assess and analyze the historic events that influenced the creation of our current banking system.
	MF4.a.2.e: Differentiate how saving and spending affect the economy differently.	MF4.a.5.m: Examine the role of profit and how it is related to risk and uncertainty.	MF4.a.8.h: Assess the advantages and disadvantages that result when an organization incorporates and issues stocks.
	MF4.a.3.e: Explain the role of banks in a market economy.	MF4.a.6.m: Analyze how labor unions represent workers.	MF4.a.9.h: Distinguish between the various types of non-profit organizations.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF4.b.1.e: Discuss how people use money.	MF4.b.4.m: Evaluate the basic money supply in our economy.	MF4.b.7.h: Assess how the money supply in an economy is influenced when banks make loans and when the loans are paid off.
MF4.b: Evaluate how money influences our economy and economic decision making.	MF4.b.2.e: Explain the historical progression of the current currency system.	MF4.b.5.m: Analyze how money is used as a "store of value."	MF4.b.8.h: Evaluate borrowing behaviors in relation to changes in interest rates.
	MF4.b.3.e: Evaluate how resources are used to make goods and services.	MF4.b.6.m: Describe the role of interest rates.	MF4.b.9.h: Interpret how interest rates are affected by the forces of supply and demand.
	MF4.c.1.e: State how human labor is a resource that is used to produce goods and services.	MF4.c.3.m: Identify the value of productive workers to employers and the benefits generated by being a productive employee.	MF4.c.6.h: Analyze how supply and demand for workers impacts salary.
MF4.c: Analyze an individual's earning power.	MF4.c.2.e: Describe how people earn income by exchanging their productive resources for either wages or salaries.	MF4.c.4.m: Define the price of labor and measure how a wage or salary is the price of labor.	MF4.c.7.h: Examine how worker's income is impacted by the demand for goods and services.
		MF4.c.5.m: Support the rationale for employers paying hourly wages or salaries to workers.	MF4.c.8.h: Assess how the economy, the GDP, technology, governmental policies, and discrimination can affect personal income.
Standard: MME.MF5: Students will and	alyze how market structures and p	orices affect the economy.	
MF5.a: Differentiate between buyers and sellers.	MF5.a.1.e: Discuss how each country has its own currency.	MF5.a.7.m: Illustrate how market prices are set.	MF5.a.12.h: Analyze market effects on supply and demand and how it reacts to government intervention.
	MF5.a.2.e: Define a market.	MF5.a.8.m: Demonstrate the process in which the equilibrium price of a good or service equals demand.	MF5.a.13.h: Interpret how the changes in supply or demand often cause buyers and sellers to adjust their purchase and sales decisions based on relative price.
	MF5.a.3.e: Explain how prices are used to allocate resources.	MF5.a.9.m: Examine how markets are interrelated and changes in the price of one good or service can lead to changes in the price of other goods and services.	MF5.a.14.h: Discuss factors contributing to the demand for a product.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF5.a.4.e: Define the price of a good or service.	MF5.a.10.m: Demonstrate how an increase or a decrease in the price of a good or service affects the quantity that producers are willing to make.	MF5.a.15.h: Illustrate shortages and surpluses and discuss the effects of each.
	MF5.a.5.e: Illustrate the law of demand (i.e. When prices are high, people buy less of a product.)	MF5.a.11.m: Discuss when consumers look for substitutes.	MF5.a.16.h: Interpret supply and demand curves.
	MF5.a.6.e: Identify substitutes for commonly-used products.		
	MF5.b.1.e: Define competition in a market economy.	MF5.b.2.m: Differentiate how competition is influenced.	MF5.b.5.h: Evaluate how competition levels are determined.
MF5.b: Evaluate how competition between buyers and sellers influences both the quantity produced and the price of a good or service.		MF5.b.3.m: Examine how competition for similar products impacts buyers and sellers.	MF5.b.6.h: Explain why collusion impacts the market's equilibrium and influences the level of competition.
		MF5.b.4.m: Discuss the effect of competition on products and prices.	MF5.b.7.h: Assess the effect of the introduction of new products and production methods on competition.
	MF5.c.1.e: Identify how economic specialization occurs when people concentrate their productive efforts on fewer goods and services than they actually use.	MF5.c.3.m: Describe how the specialization of labor influences the interdependence between producers and consumers.	MF5.c.6.h: Compare factors that prompt international trade such as the availability of productive resources and differences in relative prices.
MF5.c: Interpret how specialization allows goods and services to be produced, which impacts both production and consumption.	MF5.c.2.e: Recognize when people specialize and divide labor tasks, how this impacts productivity, costs, and money.	MF5.c.4.m: Measure labor productivity as output per worker.	MF5.c.7.h: Assess how specialization facilitates international trade and interdependence between nations.
		MF5.c.5.m: Evaluate how economic conditions and policies in one country can affect another country because of international economic interdependence.	MF5.c.8.h: Measure the effect that transaction costs have on international trade.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MF5.d.1.m: Define productivity.	MF5.d.4.h: Explain the concept of productivity.
		MF5.d.2.m: Define law of diminishing returns.	MF5.d.5.h: Analyze impact of specialization/division of labor on productivity.
MF5.d: Analyze cost/profit relationships to guide business decision-making.		MF5.d.3.m: Define economies of scale.	MF5.d.6.h: Explain the concept of organized labor and business.
			MF5.d.7.h: Explain the impact of the law of diminishing returns.
			MF5.d.8.h: Describe the concept of economies of scale.
MF5.e: Determine global trade's impact on business decision-making.		MF5.e.1.m: Describe the importance of global trade.	MF5.e.2.h: Explain the nature of global trade.
			MF5.e.3.h: Describe the determinants of exchange rates and their effects on the domestic economy.
			MF5.e.4.h: Discuss the impact of cultural and social environments on global trade.
			MF5.e.5.h: Explain labor issues associated with global trade.



Wisconsin Standards for Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship (MME)

Content Area: MF/Marketing Foundations — Selling and Customer Relations

Standard: MME.MF6: Students will describe the techniques and strategies used to foster positive, ongoing, relationships with customers.

	Performance Indicators By Grade Band		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF6.a.1.e: Define positive customer relations.	MF6.a.5.m: Explain the relationship between customer service and sales.	MF6.a.9.h: Evaluate the impact of positive customer relations on a real sales activity.
	MF6.a.2.e: Practice a customerservice mindset in the classroom.	MF6.a.6.m: Demonstrate a customer-service mindset in a sales activity.	MF6.a.10.h: Demonstrate a customer-service mindset in a school-based enterprise.
MF6.a: Foster positive relationships with	MF6.a.3.e: Explain the importance of 2-way communication.	MF6.a.7.m: Demonstrate 2-way communication in the classroom.	MF6.a.11.h: Reinforce service orientation through communication.
customers to enhance company image and build sales.			MF6.a.12.h: Respond to customer inquiries.
	MF6.a.4.e: Identify cultural differences in communication.	MF6.a.8.m: Explain the need to adapt communication to the cultural and social differences among clients.	MF6.a.13.h: Adapt communication to the cultural and social differences among clients.
			MF6.a.14.h: Interpret business policies to customers/clients.
			MF6.a.15.h: Explain management's role in customer relations.
MF6.b: Resolve conflicts with/for customers to encourage repeat business.	MF6.b.1.e: Use effective listening skills to solve a problem.	MF6.b.3.m: List possible solutions on how to handle difficult customers.	MF6.b.5.h: Handle difficult customers.
	MF6.b.2.e: Use problem solving skills to diagnose a situation.	MF6.b.4.m: Review an example customer/client complaint and provide a solution.	MF6.b.6.h: Handle customer/client complaints.
MF6.c: Reinforce company's image to exhibit the company's brand promise.		MF6.c.1.m: Explain why a company develops a brand promise.	MF6.c.2.h: Identify company's brand promise.
			MF6.c.3.h: Determine ways of reinforcing the company's image through employee performance.



	Performance Indicators By Grade Band		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MF6.d.1.h: Discuss the nature of customer relationship management.
MF6.d: Explain the nature of customer relationship management to show its contributions to a company.			MF6.d.2.h: Explain the role of ethics in customer relationship management.
			MF6.d.3.h: Describe the use of technology in customer relationship management.
MF6.e: Use technology to facilitate customer relationship management.			MF6.e.1.h: Explain the use of databases in customer relationship management.
			MF6.e.2.h: Use CRM technology.
Standard: MME.MF7: Students will explanned, personalized communication	that influences purchase decision	s and enhances future business o	pportunities.
	MF7.a.1.e: Identify the role of selling within a business.	MF7.a.4.m: Explain the difference between promoting and selling.	MF7.a.7.h: Explain the nature and scope of the selling function.
	MF7.a.2.e: Describe the role of customer service.	MF7.a.5.m: Discuss how customer service impacts a sale.	MF7.a.8.h: Explain the role of customer service as a component of selling relationships.
	MF7.a.3.e: Identify ethical practices in the sales function.	MF7.a.6.m: Research case studies involving ethics and sales.	MF7.a.9.h: Analyze the impact of illegal past practices on current sales procedures.
NATZ - Davids the network and severe of			MF7.a.10.h: Explain key factors in building a clientele.
MF7.a: Describe the nature and scope of selling in marketing.			MF7.a.11.h: Explain company selling policies.
			MF7.a.12.h: Explain business ethics in selling.
			MF7.a.13.h: Describe the use of technology in the selling function.
			MF7.a.14.h: Describe the nature of selling regulations.
			MF7.a.15.h: Guide sales staff to improve their success rate and to minimize staff turnover.



	Performance Indicators By Grade Band		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF7.b.1.e: Discuss how a variety of resources are used in selling.	MF7.b.3.m: Acquire product information for use in selling.	MF7.b.7.h: Use acquired product information in a sales situation.
		MF7.b.4.m: Discuss how the brand of a product impacts the customer's perception.	MF7.b.8.h: Explain the use of brand names in selling.
MF7.b: Acquire product knowledge to communicate product features and benefits to ensure customer satisfaction.	MF7.b.2.e: Define product/service features and benefits.	MF7.b.5.m: Identify product/service features and benefits.	MF7.b.9.h: Show and tell the main features and benefits of a product/service.
		MF7.b.6.m: Identify the current popular technology products and services.	MF7.b.10.h: Differentiate between consumer and organizational buying behavior.
			MF7.b.11.h: Identify emerging trends for use in selling.
	MF7.c.1.e: Identify the role of a customer.	MF7.c.3.m: Identify potential customers for a specific product/service.	MF7.c.6.h: Explain the use of marketing- research information in professional selling.
	MF7.c.2.e: Distinguish between businesses that sell products and those that offer services.	MF7.c.4.m: Explain how companies can qualify customers/clients.	MF7.c.7.h: Prospect for customers.
			MF7.c.8.h: Qualify customers/clients.
MF7.c: Perform pre-sales activities to facilitate sales presentation.			MF7.c.9.h: Conduct pre-visit research (e.g., customer's markets/products, customer's competitors, and competitors' offerings).
			MF7.c.10.h: Determine sales strategies.
			MF7.c.11.h: Identify ways to communicate to prospective clients.
			MF7.c.12.h: Prepare a sales presentation.
		MF7.c.5.m: Identify technology resources available to assist with the sales presentation.	MF7.c.13.h: Develop a sales demonstration that uses technology.



	Performance Indicators By Grade Band		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF7.d.1.e: Identify the difference between needs and wants.	MF7.d.4.m: Determine customer/client needs.	MF7.d.10.h: Assess product/service needs of individual personalities.
		MF7.d.5.m: Identify reasons why a customer makes purchases.	MF7.d.11.h: Qualify customer's buying motives for use in selling.
		MF7.d.6.m: Identify negotiation tactics.	MF7.d.12.h: Facilitate customer/client buying decisions.
			MF7.d.13.h: Recommend specific product/service.
			MF7.d.14.h: Demonstrate product.
MF7.d: Employ sales processes and			MF7.d.15.h: Prescribe solution to customer/client needs.
techniques to enhance customer relationships and to increase the likelihood of making sales.	MF7.d.2.e: Explain the difference between a customer/client excuse and an objection.	MF7.d.7.m: Generate feedback to overcome objections.	MF7.d.16.h: Convert customer/client objections into selling points.
		MF7.d.8.m: Describe different ways to successfully complete the sale.	MF7.d.17.h Close the sale.
	MF7.d.3.e: Explain the importance of suggestion selling.	MF7.d.9.m: Identify additional products/services that could be added to the purchase.	MF7.d.18.h: Demonstrate suggestion selling.
			MF7.d.19.h: Negotiate sales terms.
			MF7.d.20.h: Maintain sales standards.
			MF7.d.21.h: Sell good/service/idea to individuals and groups.
MF7.e: Process the sale and collect payment to complete the exchange.	MF7.e.1.e: Identify various monetary values.	MF7.e.3.m: Explain the various payment methods used in processing a sale.	MF7.e.5.h: Explain how to calculate, process, and document orders.
	MF7.e.2.e: Identify various point-of-sale systems available.	MF7.e.4.m: Describe how a point-of-sale system operates and benefits a business.	MF7.e.6.h: Process the sale using various payment methods.
			MF7.e.7.h: Plan follow-up strategies for use in selling.
			MF7.e.8.h: Prepare sales reports.



	Performance Indicators By Grade Band		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MF7.f: Conduct post-sales follow-up activities to foster ongoing relationships with customers.		MF7.f.1.m: Discuss methods used to improve customer service.	MF7.f.2.h: Provide post-sales service.
			MF7.f.3.h: Process returns/exchanges.
			MF7.f.4.h: Identify methods to obtain customer/client feedback to improve service.
			MF7.f.5.h: Conduct self-assessment of sales performance.



Content Area: MF/Marketing Foundations — Entrepreneurship

Standard: MME.MF8: Students will describe the concepts and processes associated with successful entrepreneurial performance.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF8.a.1.e: Explain the concept of entrepreneurship.	MF8.a.7.m: Describe goals of entrepreneurship.	MF8.a.13.h: Form a business (partnership or corporation) to produce, distribute, promote, and sell a product, service, or idea.
	MF8.a.2.e: Explain skills needed for entrepreneurial success.	MF8.a.8.m: Describe desirable entrepreneurial personality traits and skills.	MF8.a.14.h: Conduct a self- assessment to determine entrepreneurial potential.
MEQ as Describe the role and function of	MF8.a.3.e: Identify successful entrepreneurs from the past.	MF8.a.9.m: Research the impact of past entrepreneurs on our economy.	MF8.a.15.h: Predict and describe the impact of current entrepreneurial success on the future.
MF8.a: Describe the role and function of entrepreneurship.	MF8.a.4.e: Describe the impact of a trend.	MF8.a.10.m: Summarize environmental and technological trends in entrepreneurship.	MF8.a.16.h: Research the correlation between trends and entrepreneurial success.
	MF8.a.5.e: Summarize the need for management within a business.	MF8.a.11.m: Explain the primary responsibilities of an entrepreneur, employee and manager.	MF8.a.17.h: Differentiate between an entrepreneur from an employee or manager.
	MF8.a.6.e: Interpret the benefits and concerns of entrepreneurship from a guest speaker.	MF8.a.12.m: Examine career opportunities in entrepreneurship.	MF8.a.18.h: Shadow a local entrepreneur to discover the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (SWOT) of entrepreneurship.
MF8.b: Analyze the impact of different types of business ownership.	MF8.b.1.e: List the different types of business ownership.	MF8.b.2.m: Compare and contrast the types of business ownership.	MF8.b.3.h: Conduct a SWOT analysis of each type of business ownership. MF8.b.4.h: Research different companies and evaluate the form of business ownership.



Standard: MME.MF9: Students will describe the concepts, processes and skills associated with identifying new ideas, opportunities and methods and with creating or starting a new project or venture.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MF9.a: Employ entrepreneurial discovery strategies to generate feasible ideas for business ventures.	MF9.a.1.e: Identify the impact of entrepreneurship on our economy.	MF9.a.6.m: Describe the need for entrepreneurial innovation.	MF9.a.11.h: Explain the need for entrepreneurial discovery.
	MF9.a.2.e: Develop and analyze a SMART goal.	MF9.a.7.m: Explain the importance of how an entrepreneur generates ideas, recognizes opportunities and determines the feasibility of the venture.	MF9.a.12.h: Discuss entrepreneurial discovery processes.
	MF9.a.3.e: Identify current consumer needs and wants in the local community.	MF9.a.8.m: Analyze the components of the marketing mix within a variety of local competing industries.	MF9.a.13.h: Assess domestic and global trends/opportunities for business ventures.
	MF9.a.4.e: Use a variety of ideageneration methods (i.e. brainstorming, creativity activities, research, etc.) to complete a project or activity.	MF9.a.9.m: List possible products or services that would be feasible to sell within the school district.	MF9.a.14.h: Assess opportunities for venture creation.
	MF9.a.5.e: Define feasibility.	MF9.a.10.m: Describe ways to measure the feasibility of a venture idea (i.e. time commitment, money available, competition, size of the business, the idea itself).	MF9.a.15.h: Generate venture ideas for a school-based enterprise.
			MF9.a.16.h: Determine feasibility of venture ideas for a school-based enterprise or community activity.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	MF9.b.1.e: Identify the purpose of using venture planning tools (market research, local organizations, chamber of commerce, etc.) when developing the concept for a new business.	MF9.b.6.m: Explain tools used by entrepreneurs for venture planning (i.e. market research, local organizations, chamber of commerce, etc.).	MF9.b.11.h: Analyze local, state, national, and global venture opportunities using a variety of venture planning resources.	
MF9.b: Develop concept for new business	MF9.b.2.e: Compare and contrast advantages and disadvantages of owning a franchise.	MF9.b.7.m: Research the costs associated with a start-up with a franchise.	MF9.b.12.h: Assess start-up requirements.	
venture to evaluate its success potential.	MF9.b.3.e: Distinguish the difference between risk and threat.	MF9.b.8.m: Explain ways to transfer or reduce risks associated with owning a business.	MF9.b.13.h: Assess risks associated with venture.	
	MF9.b.4.e: Define intellectual property.	MF9.b.9.m: Describe strategies to protect intellectual property.	MF9.b.14.h: Analyze the connection between intellectual property and its relationship to entrepreneurship.	
	MF9.b.5.e: Identify the components of a business plan.	MF9.b.10.m: Describe the importance of a business plan.	MF9.b.15.h: Use components of business plan to define venture idea.	
MF9.c: Determine needed resources for a new business venture to contribute to its start-up viability.	MF9.c.1.e: Define resources (financial, human and capital).	MF9.c.3.m: Explain how to determine the amount of adequate resources for a new business venture.	MF9.c.6.h: Describe processes used to acquire adequate resources for venture creation/start-up.	
	MF9.c.2.e: Identify the challenge of obtaining financial support from the financial institutions and community.	MF9.c.4.m: Describe ways to obtain financial support from the community.	MF9.c.7.h Develop proposals to obtain financial support for a school-based enterprise and/or student organization.	
		MF9.c.5.m: Describe considerations in selecting capital resources.	MF9.c.8.h: Generate capital resources and support from financial institutions and local community.	
			MF9.c.9.h: Assess the costs/benefits associated with resources.	



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF9.d.1.e: Summarize the departments of a retail store.	MF9.d.4.m: Identify ways to help the new business venture be successful.	MF9.d.11.h: Use external resources to supplement entrepreneur's expertise.
	MF9.d.2.e: Use creative problemsolving in a classroom activity/decision.	MF9.d.5.m: List ways to manage or oversee all of the components of the business.	MF9.d.12.h: Explain the complexity of business operations.
		MF9.d.6.m: Describe how changes to vendors, products, services, etc. will create business risks.	MF9.d.13.h: Evaluate risk-taking opportunities within the school-based enterprise.
		MF9.d.7.m: Describe the use of operating procedures.	MF9.d.14.h: Analyze the organizational system and operation for a school-based enterprise.
MF9.d: Actualize new business venture to generate profit and/or meet objectives.		MF9.d.8.m: Explain methods/processes for organizing work flow.	MF9.d.15.h: Assess work flow and productivity in a school-based enterprise or student organization.
		MF9.d.9.m: Use creative problemsolving in a classroom activity/decision.	MF9.d.16.h: Develop and/or provide product/service.
	MF9.d.3.e: Explain the importance of employee morale.	MF9.d.10.m: List ways to recognize employee and business achievement.	MF9.d.17.h: Recognize employee and business success.
			MF9.d.18.h: Develop plan to invest resources into improving current products or creating new ones.
			MF9.d.19.h: Adapt to changes in business environment.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MF9.e: Describe the process in which the entrepreneur decides on the venture's future (growth, development, demise).	MF9.e.1.e: List ways to improve and become more successful in the future.	MF9.e.4.m: Evaluate past shortcomings and design a plan to improve in the future.	MF9.e.8.h: Explain the need for continuation planning.
	MF9.e.2.e: Define harvesting and entrepreneurship.	MF9.e.5.m: Describe methods of venture harvesting.	MF9.e.9.h: Assess a component of a school-based enterprise and determine the future (growth, development or demise).
	MF9.e.3.e: Explain the different options of exit strategies	MF9.e.6.m: List ways a local company could improve business success.	MF9.e.10.h: Evaluate options for continued venture involvement.
		MF9.e.7.m: Explain the different options of exit strategies	MF9.e.11.h: Develop exit strategies.

^{**}In building a course around Entrepreneurship, be sure to include standards in the three major areas:

- Business Functions—The business activities performed in starting and running a business
 - o Reference Management Section
- Ready Skills—The business, or entrepreneurial, knowledge and skills that are prerequisites or co-requisites for the study of entrepreneurship.
 - o Reference Wisconsin Common Career and Technical Standards (CCTS) and Marketing Core
- **Entrepreneurial Traits & Behaviors**—The unique traits, behaviors, and processes that differentiate an entrepreneur from an employee or manager.
 - o Reference Wisconsin Common Career and Technical Standards (CCTS)



Content Area: MF/Marketing Foundations – Operations

Standard: MME.MF10: Students will execute the processes and systems implemented to monitor, plan, and control the day-to-day activities required for continued business functioning.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF10.a.1.e: Explain the basic components of business operations.	MF10.a.4.m: Describe the business operation components of a local business.	MF10.a.7.h: Explain the nature of operations.
MF10.a: Comprehend operation's role and function in business to value its contribution to a company.	MF10.a.2.e: Describe how to determine what is right or wrong.	MF10.a.5.m: Discuss the importance of ethics in operations.	MF10.a.8.h Analyze the impact a case study involving ethics and operations.
	MF10.a.3.e: Explain how a business uses technology with their operations.	MF10.a.6.m: Identify the types of technology used in operations.	MF10.a.9.h: Describe the use of technology in operations.
	MF10.b.1.e: State the value of money.	MF10.b.3.m: Describe functions of money.	MF10.b.6.h: Explain the importance of money in operating a business.
MF10.b: Describe the fundamental principles		MF10.b.4.m: Explain sources of income.	MF10.b.7.h: Examine sources of income.
of money as a medium of financial exchange.	MF10.b.2.e: Define credit.	MF10.b.5.m: Explain the wise use of credit.	MF10.b.8.h: Demonstrate the wise use of business credit.
			MF10.b.9.h: Explain legal responsibilities associated with financial exchanges.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF10.c.1.e: Explain ways to save money to make a future purchase.	MF10.c.3.m: Identify financial goals.	MF10.c.7.h: Explain the nature of financial needs.
	MF10.c.2.e: Explain the purpose of a pay stub.	MF10.c.4.m: Develop personal budget.	MF10.c.8.h: Set financial goals for a marketing or business initiative/project.
MF10.c: Manage personal finances to achieve financial goals.		MF10.c.5.m: Identify the important parts of a pay stub.	MF10.c.9.h: Explain the nature of business tax liabilities.
		MF10.c.6.m: Describe the different types of financial statements.	MF10.c.10.h: Interpret a pay stub to determine state and federal taxes paid.
			MF10.c.11.h: Maintain financial statements.
	MF10.d.1.e: Discuss why there are trading rules and regulations.	MF10.d.4.m: Explain the nature of trade regulations.	MF10.d.7.h: Evaluate the impact of trade regulations on a company's marketing plan.
MF10.d: Explain commerce laws and regulations that impact business operations.	MF10.d.2.e: Define monopoly.	MF10.d.5.m: Describe the impact of anti-trust legislation on a company's products and pricing.	MF10.d.8.h: Conduct case reviews of historic anti-trust legislation and identify the impact on current business practices.
	MF10.d.3.e: Explain why companies pay tax.	MF10.d.6.m: List the impact of taxes at the local, state, and federal levels.	MF10.d.9.h: Differentiate the different types of tax regulations on a business.
MF10.e: Describe the nature and scope of accounting in marketing	MF10.e.1.e: Sequence and order money by denomination and its value.	MF10.e.2.m: Tell about the concept of accounting.	MF10.e.5.h: Explain the need for accounting standards (GAAP) in marketing and business.
		MF10.e.3.m: Discuss the role of ethics in accounting.	MF10.e.6.h: Review case studies involving ethics and accounting.
		MF10.e.4.m: Identify different types of technology used in accounting for a business.	MF10.e.7.h: Explain the use of technology in accounting.
			MF10.e.8.h: Explain legal considerations for accounting.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF10.f.1.e: Explain the negative impact of stealing on the business and customer.	MF10.f.5.m: Analyze merchandise security measures to minimize inventory shrinkage.	MF10.f.10.h: Devise/Enact merchandise security measures to minimize inventory shrinkage.
	MF10.f.2.e: Explain the importance of following directions.	MF10.f.6.m: Follow instructions for use of equipment, tools, and machinery.	MF10.f.11.h: Maintain a safe work environment.
MF10.f: Analyze and describe safety procedures that support employees.		MF10.f.7.m: Follow safety precautions.	MF10.f.12.h: Explain routine security precautions.
	MF10.f.3.e: Describe what to do in an emergency.	MF10.f.8.m: Identify example emergency situations in a business.	MF10.f.13.h: Handle and report emergency situations.
	MF10.f.4.e: Practice safety policies and procedures.	MF10.f.9.m: Explain the need for safety policies and procedures.	MF10.f.14.h: Establish policies and procedures to maintain physical security of the work environment.
		MF10.g.1.m: Define purchasing.	MF10.g.4.h: Explain the nature and scope of purchasing.
		MF10.g.2.m: Maintain inventory of supplies in a sales activity.	MF10.t.5.h: Describe business objectives/strategies that influence purchasing.
MF10.g: Implement purchasing activities to		MF10.g.3.m: Explore different suppliers.	MF10.g.6.h: Place orders/reorders.
obtain business supplies, equipment, and services.			MF10.g.7.h: Maintain inventory of supplies in a school-based enterprise.
			MF10.g.8.h: Select vendors for products and services for a school-based enterprise.
			MF10.g.9.h: Evaluate vendor performance.
MF10.h: Describe inventory control and	MF10.h.1.e: Count and organize a variety of items.	MF10.h.2.m: Define Inventory.	MF10.h.4.h: Discuss types of inventory.
management methods to maintain appropriate levels of stock/supplies.		MF10.h.3.m: Identify methods of inventory control.	MF10.h.5.h: Explain methods of inventory control.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MF10.i: Analyze purchasing activities to obtain business materials and services.		MF10.i.1.m: Discuss where a company can purchase their goods and services.	MF10.i.3.h Discuss the impact of vendor competition on purchasing.
		MF10.i.2.m: Explain how ethics and purchasing are related.	MF10.i.4.h: Discuss the importance of utilizing ethical purchasing methods.
			MF10.i.5.h: Explain the impact of the purchasing process on productivity.
			MF10.i.6.h: Discuss the nature of purchasing methods.



		Performance Indicators (By Grade Band	1)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MF10.j.1.m: List operating costs.	MF10.j.2.h: Explain the nature of overhead/operating costs.
MF10.j: Implement expense-control			MF10.j.3.h: Explain employee's role in expense control.
strategies to enhance a business's financial wellbeing.			MF10.j.4.h: Control use of supplies.
wendering.			MF10.j.5.h: Conduct breakeven analysis.
			MF10.j.6.h: Use budgets to control operations.
NATAO la Danaga y printaga /hayaninala fau	MF10.k.1.e: Identify different denominations of money.	MF10.k.2.m: Explain the use of cash drawers in business.	MF10.k.4.h: Prepare cash drawers/banks.
MF10.k: Prepare registers/terminals for sales operations.		MF10.k.3.m: Identify strategies for protecting business's online communication strategies.	MF10.k.5.h: Open/Close register/terminal.
		MF10.l.1.m: Identify strategies to protect online customer transactions.	MF10.l.2.h: Explain security considerations in business operations.
			MF10.l.3.h: Discuss data security.
MF10.I: Evaluate security issues with technology to protect customer information and corporate image.			MF10.I.4.h: Explain strategies for protecting business's online communication strategies.
			MF10.I.5.h: Explain strategies to protect online customer transactions.
			MF10.m.1.h: Explain types of supply chain activities.
MF10.m: Conduct supply chain management activities to coordinate the movement of materials, information, and funds into an organization and the movement of finished products/services out of an organization.			MF10.m.2.h: Discuss organizational dependence on effective supply chains.
			MF10.m.3.h: Discuss the nature of supply chain management.
			MF10.m.4.h: Describe the relationship between supply chain management and logistics.



		Performance Indicators (By Grade Band	1)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MF10.n.1.e: Track the balance of a savings account.	MF10.n.3.m: Describe the nature of cash flow statements.	MF10.n.6.h: Prepare cash flow statements.
MF10.n: Implement accounting procedures to track money flow and to determine	MF10.n.2.e: Differentiate between income and expense.	MF10.n.4.m: Explain the nature of income statements.	MF10.n.7.h: Prepare income statements.
financial status.		MF10.n.5.m: Explain the nature of balance sheets.	MF10.n.8.h: Prepare balance sheets.
			MF10.n.9.h: Calculate product or service profitability.
	MF10.o.1.e: Plan a savings strategy that allows for the purchase a want or need.	MF10.o.2.m: Describe the nature of budgets.	MF10.o.4.h: Interpret the nature of budgets.
		MF10.o.3.m: Identify elements of a marketing budget.	MF10.o.5.h: Explain the nature of operating budgets.
			MF10.o.6.h: Conduct a cost/benefit analysis with the product mix in a school-based enterprise.
MF10.o: Manage financial resources to ensure marketing and business success			MF10.o.7.h: Illustrate relationship among total revenue, marginal revenue, output, and profit in a school-based enterprise.
			MF10.o.8.h: Develop school-based enterprise budget.
			MF10.o.9.h : Calculate return on marketing investment (ROMI).
			MF10.o.10.h: Forecast sales.
			MF10.o.11.h: Calculate financial ratios for school-based enterprise.
			MF10.o.12.h: Interpret financial statements.



Content Area: MC/Marketing Core - Market Planning

Standard: MME.MC1: Students will analyze the concepts and strategies utilized to determine and target marketing strategies to a select audience.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	MC1.a.1.e: Learn why products and services get marketed.	MC1.a.6.m: Describe how marketing is valuable in educating consumers.	MC1.a.11.h: Describe the concept of marketing strategies.	
	MC1.a.2.e: Explain why companies evaluate their customers and competitors.	MC1.a.7.m: Identify how market data will improve the success of a business.	MC1.a.12.h: Explain the nature of marketing planning.	
MC1.a: Employ marketing-information to develop a marketing plan.	MC1.a.3.e: List why companies make product changes to reach customers in different countries.	MC1.a.8.m: Identify considerations in implementing global marketing strategies.	MC1.a.13.h: Compare and contrast a company's global marketing strategies when selling products in different countries.	
	MC1.a.4.e: Indicate why products and services get targeted to different people.	MC1.a.9.m: Determine the market and customer profile for a business.	MC1.a.14.h: Review the concept of market and market identification.	
	MC1.a.5.e: Define target marketing.	MC1.a.10.m: Summarize the importance of target marketing.	MC1.a.15.h: Describe the nature of target marketing in marketing.	
		MC1.b.1.m: Explain how a business predicts customer demand.	MC1.b.2.h: Determine and evaluate market needs and opportunities.	
			MC1.b.3.h: Determine customer demand for merchandise.	
MC1.b: Apply marketing information to			MC1.b.4.h: Identify market segments.	
determine and meet customer needs. MC1.c: Analyze market data to determine			MC1.b.5.h: Develop customer/client profiles (demographics, geographics, psychographics, behavioral, etc.).	
			MC1.b.6.h: Select target market.	
		MC1.c.2.m: List the importance of the situational analysis data.	MC1.c.6.h: Explain the role of situational analysis in the marketing planning process.	
and meet customer needs.	MC1.c.1.e: Describe examples of interdependence among individuals, groups, and nations.	MC1.c.3.m: Review an example of a market analysis (market size, area, potential, etc.).	MC1.c.7.h: Analyze the data from a market analysis (market size, area, potential, etc.).	



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MC1.c.4.m: Explain how a competitive analysis will benefit a business.	MC1.c.8.h: Present the findings from a competitive analysis.
		MC1.c.5.m: Describe the movement of people, ideas, and products throughout the world.	MC1.c.9.h: Identify and analyze cultural factors; such as, human needs, values, ideals, and public policies that affect global marketing.
	MC1.d 1.e: Justify the benefit of sales forecasts.	MC1.d 4.m: Identify ways a business may estimate future sales.	MC1.d.8.h: Explain the nature of sales forecasts.
	MC1.d.2.e: Define budget.	MC1.d.5.m: Develop a personal budget.	MC1.d.9.h: Forecast sales for marketing plan.
MC1.d: Assess marketing strategies to improve return on marketing investment	MC1.d.3.e: Develop a SMART goal.	MC1.d.6.m: Summarize the components of SMART goals.	MC1.d.10.h: Set marketing budget.
(ROMI).		MC1.d.7.m: Identify the components of a marketing plan.	MC1.d.11.h: Set marketing goals and objectives.
			MC1.d 12.h: Develop marketing plan.
			MC1.d.13.h: Monitor and evaluate performance of marketing plan.



Content Area: MC/Marketing Core – Marketing-Information Management

Standard: MME.MC2: Students will describe the concepts, systems, and tools needed to gather, access, synthesize, evaluate, and disseminate information for use in making business decisions.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	MC2.a.1.e: Describe how a business keeps track of what it sells.	MC2.a.2.m: Identify software that facilitates data collection.	MC2.a.4.h: Describe the need for marketing information.	
NC2 or Describe the nature and seems of		MC2.a.3.m: Describe the process of making data informed decisions.	MC2.a.5.h: Explain the nature and scope of the marketing information management function.	
MC2.a: Describe the nature and scope of marketing information management.			MC2.a.6.h: Explain the role of ethics in marketing-information management.	
			MC2.a.7.h: Describe the use of technology in the marketing-information management function.	
	MC2.b.1.e: Describe how individuals make decisions based on their wants or needs.	MC2.b.2.m: Identify strategies used to describe consumer decision-making.	MC2.b.4.h: Explain the nature of marketing research.	
		MC2.b.3.m: Describe primary and secondary data.	MC2.b.5.h: Differentiate between primary and secondary marketing research.	
			MC2.b.6.h: Identify sources of primary and secondary data.	
MC2.b: Describe the nature and scope of marketing-research and evaluate its appropriateness for the research			MC2.b.7.h: Determine the marketing-research problem/issue.	
problem/issue.			MC2.b.8.h Explain the nature and purpose of quantitative marketing research.	
			MC2.b.9.h: Explain the nature and purpose of qualitative research.	
			MC2.b.10.h: Differentiate between marketing research methods.	
			MC2.b.11.h: Discuss the nature of sampling plans.	



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC2.b.12.h: Describe types of data collection.
			MC2.b.13.h: Identify ethics and ethical practices in marketing research.
			MC2.b.14.h: Identify information monitored for marketing decision.
			MC2.b.15.h: Describe data-collection methods.
	MC2.c.1.e: Develop a student opinion survey.	MC2.c.3.m: Develop a product or service questionnaire.	MC2.c.6.h: Obtain information from customer databases.
	MC2.c.2.e: Collect student opinion data.	MC2.c.4.m: Collect data using surveys.	MC2.c.7.h: Obtain marketing information from online sources.
		MC2.c.5.m: Explain the meaning of data on a graph, table, or chart.	MC2.c.8.h: Identify transactional data through electronic means.
			MC2.c.9.h: Gather brand information.
MC2.c: Design and apply a marketing -			MC2.c.10.h: Track performance of promotional activities.
research study to ensure appropriateness of data-collection efforts.			MC2.c.11.h: Track trends (e.g., social, buying, advertising agency, etc.).
			MC2.c.12.h: Analyze consumer behavior (e.g., media-consumption, buying, etc.).
			MC2.c.13.h: Develop a customersatisfaction research study.
			MC2.c.14.h: Describe techniques for processing marketing information.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC2.c.15.h: Explain the use of descriptive statistics in marketing decision-making.
			MC2.c.16.h: Interpret qualitative research findings.
			MC2.c.17.h: Identify sources of error and bias in marketing research.
			MC2.c.18.h: Evaluate questionnaire design.
			MC2.d.1.h: Analyze information from suppliers.
MC2.d: Utilize marketing information to drive merchandising activities.			MC2.d.2.h: Scan marketplace to identify factors that could influence merchandising decisions.
			MC2.d.3.h: Analyze competitors' offerings.
			MC2.d.4.h: Reconcile marketing plans with assortment and financial plans.
			MC2.d.5.h: Assess trading area.
			MC2.d.6.h: Determine price sensitivity.



Content Area: MC/Marketing Core – Channel Management and Distribution

Standard: MME.MC3: Students will analyze the concepts and processes needed to identify, select, monitor and evaluate sales channels.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	MC3.a.1.e: List the many ways that products get from producer to consumer.	MC3.a.3.m: Explain the nature of channels of distribution.	MC3.a.7.h: Describe the nature and scope of channel management.	
		MC3.a.4.m Explain the difference between a buyer and a supplier/vendor.	MC3.a.8.h: Explain the relationship between customer service and channel management.	
MC3.a: Describe the role of channel management in marketing.	MC3.a.2.e: Identify if the product/service is an import or export.	MC3.a.5.m: Describe the movement of people, ideas and products throughout the world.	MC3.a.9.h: Explain how import and export of products/services impacts the economy.	
		MC3.a.6.m: List different types of technology used within channel management function.	MC3.a.10.h: Describe the use of technology in the channel management function.	
			MC3.a.11.h: Describe ethical and legal considerations in channel management.	
	MC3.b.1.e: Describe how products are transported to the sales location.	MC3.b.2.m: Illustrate how a product/service gets to the consumer.	MC3.b.4.h: Coordinate channel management with other marketing activities.	
MC3.b: Manage channel activities to minimize costs and to determine distribution strategies.		MC3.b.3.m: Describe how channel members add value to consumer product/service choice.	MC3.b.5.h: Explain the nature of channel-member relationships.	
			MC3.b.6.h: Explain the nature of channel strategies.	
			MC3.b.7.h: Select and evaluate channels of distribution.	



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC3.c.1.h: Establish distribution points.
			MC3.c.2.h: Develop performance standards for suppliers.
MC3.c: Develop channel-management			MC3.c.3.h: Develop new channels for products/services.
strategies to minimize costs.			MC3.c.4.h: Develop channel-management strategies.
			MC3.c.5.h: Evaluate buyer-seller relationships.
			MC3.c.6.h: Assess distribution channels.
Standard: MME.MC4: Students will evaluate and services.	lluate the concepts and processes	needed to move, store, locate, an	d/or transfer ownership of goods
MC4.a: Evaluate the role of distribution in	MC4.a.1.e: Learn where products and services are sold.	MC4.a.3.m: Choose best ways to ship different products and services.	MC4.a.4.h: Explain distribution issues and trends.
business.	MC4.a.2.e: Identify how products and services get shipped.		
		MC4.b.1.m: Learn ways orders can be taken.	MC4.b.2.h: Explain the relationship between customer service and distribution.
MC4.b: Use order-fulfillment processes to move product through the supply chain.			MC4.b.3.h: Explain how to fulfill orders.
			MC4.b.4.h: Analyze capabilities of electronic business systems to facilitate order fulfillment.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MC4.c: Implement receiving processes to ensure accuracy and quality of incoming	MC4.c.1.e: Count and verify the contents in an order.	MC4.c.2.m: Explain why a business checks accuracy of orders shipped to them.	MC4.c.4.h: Explain the receiving process.
		MC4.c.3.m: Compare and contrast the packing slip with the contents of an order.	MC4.c.5.h: Explain stock-handling techniques used in receiving deliveries.
shipments.			MC4.c.6.h: Process incoming merchandise.
			MC4.c.7.h: Resolve problems with incoming shipments.
		MC4.d.1.m: Describe the purpose of warehousing.	MC4.d.2.h: Explain storing considerations.
MC4.d: Explain warehousing procedures to			MC4.d.3.h: Explain the nature of warehousing.
store merchandise until needed.			MC4.d.4.h: Select appropriate storage equipment.
			MC4.d 5.h: Plan storage space.
			MC4.e.3.h: Explain shipping processes.
MC4.e: Evaluate transportation processes to move products through the supply chain.	MC4.e.1.e: Identify factors considered when selecting best shipping methods.	MC4.e.2.m: List the best method of shipping.	MC4.e.4.h: Analyze and determine the best method of receiving products for school-based enterprise.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
		MC4.f.1.m: Describe why	MC4.f.4.h: Explain importance of	
		businesses have inventory.	maintaining proper inventory levels.	
			MC4.f.5.h: Summarize the purpose	
			of conducting inventory counts.	
			MC4.f.6.h: Monitor merchandise	
			classification system.	
			MC4.f.7.h: Allocate merchandise to	
			stores/regions.	
MC4.f: Explain inventory-control methods to			MC4.f.8.h: Describe inventory	
minimize costs and to meet customer			control systems.	
demand.		MC4.f.2.m: Define shrinkage.	MC4.f.9.h: Determine why there	
			might be inventory shrinkage.	
			MC4.f.10.h: Maintain inventory-	
			control systems.	
			MC4.f.11.h: Develop inventory-	
			control systems.	
		MC4.f.3.m: Explain seasonal	MC4.f.12.h: Plan merchandise flow	
		merchandising.	(turnover, lead time, peak seasons,	
			delivery dates, etc.).	
			MC4.g.1.h: Develop collaborative	
			relationships with channel	
BACA - BA distribution activities to			members.	
MC4.g: Manage distribution activities to minimize costs and to determine distribution			MC4.g.2.h: Interpret channel	
			strategies.	
strategies.			MC4.g.3.h: Establish system for	
			processing dead/excess	
			merchandise.	
			MC4.h.1.h: Evaluate buyer-seller	
			relationships.	
MC4.h: Assess distribution strategies to			MC3.h.2.h: Identify new vendors.	
improve their effectiveness and to be cost			MC3.h.3.h: Assess sales and stock	
effective.			performance.	
			MC3.h.4.h: Conduct inventory	
			valuation (LIFO, FIFO).	



Content Area: MC/Marketing Core - Product Service Management

Standard: MME.MC5: Students will analyze the concepts and processes needed to obtain, develop, maintain, and improve a product or service mix in response to market opportunities.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC5.a.1.e: Build product/service related vocabulary.	MC5.a.4.m: Define target market and identify market for selected product.	MC5.a.7.h: Explain the nature and scope of the product/service management function.
MC5.a: Describe the nature and scope of	MC5.a.2.e: Recognize the product life cycle graph.	MC5.a.5.m: Plot a given product in the appropriate position along the life cycle graph.	MC5.a.8.h: Identify the impact of product life cycles on marketing decisions.
product/service management.	MC5.a.3.e: Discover and match products using technology.	MC5.a.6.m: Describe the use of technology in the product/service management function.	MC5.a.9.h: Analyze current technology used in the product/service management function.
			MC5.a.10.h: Explain business ethics in product/service management.
	MC5.b.1.e: Define a product or service.	MC5.b.5.m: Identify product opportunities.	MC5.b.8.h: Identify methods/techniques to generate a product idea.
	MC5.b.2.e: Provide examples of products sold by local businesses.	MC5.b.6.m: Generate product ideas.	MC5.b.9.h: Construct a new product idea.
MC5.b: Generate product ideas to contribute to ongoing business success.	MC5.b.3.e: Generate list of products families purchase and identify family/community product/service needs and wants.	MC5.b.7.m: Discuss feasibility of a new product idea.	MC5.b.10.h: Determine initial feasibility of product idea.
	MC5.b.4.e: Discuss new products ideas.		



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC5.c.1.e: Define quality features of existing product.	MC5.c.3.m: Rank products into appropriate grades/standards.	MC5.c.6.h: Describe the uses of grades and standards in marketing.
MC5.c: Apply quality assurances to enhance product/service offerings.	MC5.c.2.e: Classify warranty and guarantee examples and non-examples.	MC5.c.4.m: Explain warranties and guarantees.	MC5.c.7.h: Compare and contrast warranties and guarantees for similar products.
producty service offernigs.		MC5.c.5.m: Summarize consumer protection.	MC5.c.8.h: Identify consumer protection provisions of appropriate agencies for different products and services.
MC5.d: Explain the correlation between contracts and the legal environment of business.	MC5.d.1.e: Define tort law.	MC5.d.3.m: Identify the basic torts relating to business enterprises.	MC5.d.5.h: Compare and contrast tort and criminal law relating to business enterprises.
	MC5.d.2.e: Discuss the basic components of legally binding contracts.	MC5.d.4.m: Describe the nature of legally binding contracts.	MC5.d.6.h: Analyze how legally binding contracts impact business operations.
	MC5.e.1.e: Identify reasons a contract would be suspended.	MC5.e.5.m: Discuss nature of contract suspensions.	MC5.e.9.h: Review examples of contract suspensions.
	MC5.e.2.e: Explain how a contract would be terminated.	MC5.e.6.m: Describe ways of terminating contracts.	MC5.e.10.h: Interpret the impact of contract termination on a business.
MC5.e: Summarize how contracts impact business relationships.	MC5.e.3.e: Define contract exclusivity.	MC5.e.7.m: Identify real examples of contract exclusivity.	MC5.e.11.h: Analyze the benefits and drawbacks of contract exclusivity.
	MC5.e.4.e: Explain examples of intellectual property.	MC5.e.8.m: Describe methods used to protect intellectual property.	MC5.e.12.h: Research case studies involving intellectual property.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	MC5.f.1.e: Analyze the products and services at a local business.	MC5.f.3.m: Define product width and depth.	MC5.f.8.h: Explain the concept of product mix.	
	MC5.f.2.e: Review examples of product bundling.	MC5.f.4.m: Define product bundling.	MC5.f.9.h: Describe the nature of product bundling.	
			MC5.f.10.h: Explain the nature of product extension in services marketing.	
MC5.f: Employ product-mix strategies to meet customer expectations.		MC5.f.5.m: Determine a product or service that could be sold at school.	MC5.f.11.h: Identify product to fill customer need.	
		MC5.f.6.m: Identify components of the product mix.	MC5.f.12.h: Plan product mix.	
			MC5.f.13.h: Determine services to provide customers.	
		MC5.f.7.m: Develop alternative uses for products or services.	MC5.f.14.h: Analyze product needs and opportunities.	
	MC5.g.1.e: Discuss and identify company brands.	MC5.g.2.m: Classify generic vs. brand name product.	MC5.g.4.h: Create a product/brand plan.	
MC5.g: Plan product/service management activities to facilitate product development.		MC5.g.3.m: Recognize historical product inventions and trends of products.	MC5.g.5.h: Plan/Manage product/brand lifecycle.	
			MC5.g.6.h: Develop new-product launch plan	
			MC5.g.7.h: Coordinate product launches.	



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC5.h.1.e Define competition.	MC5.h.2.m: Identify a product brand and discuss its image.	MC5.h.4.h: Describe factors used by marketers to position products/services.
		MC5.h.3.m: Explain product's/service's competitive advantage.	MC5.h.5.h: Explain the nature of product/service branding.
			MC5.h.6.h: Explain the role of customer service in positioning/image.
MC5.h: Position products/services to acquire			MC5.h.7.h: Develop strategies to position products/services.
desired business image.			MC5.h.8.h: Develop positioning concept/statement for a new product idea.
			MC5.h.9.h: Communicate core values of product/service.
			MC5.h.10.h: Compare and contrast product/service's competitive advantages.
			MC5.h.11.h: Identify product's/service's competitive advantage
	MC5.i.1.e: Discuss and identify company brands.	MC5.i.4.m: Identify components of a retail image.	MC5.i.6.h: Explain the nature of corporate branding.
MC5.i: Position company to acquire desired business image.	MC5.i.2.e: Describe what sets familiar local competing companies apart.	MC5.i.5.m: Discuss and describe corporate brand positioning strategies.	MC5.i.7.h: Describe factors used by businesses to position corporate brands.
	MC5.i.3.e: Identify and match product to brand name.		MC5.i.8.h: Develop strategies to position corporate brands.
			MC5.i.9.h: Identify new private brand opportunities.
			MC5.i.10.h: Create corporate brands.



	Per	rformance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC5.j.7.h: Evaluate alternative marketing techniques and procedures for achieving product-development objectives.
MC5.j: Assess product/service management activities to increase profitability.	MC5.j.1.e: Identify a range of products sold by the same company.	MC5.j.4.m: Describe a new product modification.	MC5.j.8.h: Evaluate product mix.
,	MC5.j.2.e: Define product modification.	MC5.j.5.m: Analyze the effectiveness of a recent product launch.	MC5.j.9.h: Assess product- development activities in a school- based enterprise.
	MC5.j.3.e: Identify and discuss a recent product launch.	MC5.j.6.m: Research historical product launches in recent history.	MC5.j.10.h: Evaluate product/service launches.
MC5.k: Assess product packaging to improve	MC5.k.1.e: Measure and communicate product packaging length, width, and height and describe the packaging for an existing product.	MC5.k.2.m: Compare and contrast packaging of similar/different products.	MC5.k.4.h: Assess product- packaging requirements new/existing product.
its function and to improve its brand recognition.		MC5.k.3.m: Evaluate graphic design on packages.	MC5.k.5.h: Design packaging graphics for a product.
			MC5.k.6.h: Test and Evaluate adequacy of product packaging.
			MC5.k.7.h: Test and conduct reviews of product packaging.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC5.I.1.e: Show and discuss product samples compared to regular products. (Size, dimension, volume, purpose, etc.).	MC5.I.3.m: Obtain samples.	MC5.I.6.h: Analyze the costs and benefits for offering product samples.
		MC5.I.4.m: Discuss and communicate product quality of various product brands.	MC5.l.7.h: Determine quality of merchandise to offer.
MC5.l: Use assortment-mix strategies to create maximum mix of products at			MC5.I.8.h Determine product width and depth of assortment strategies.
minimum cost.			MC5.l.9.h: Select mix of brands.
	MC5.l.2.e: Group products by style, size, quantities, color, etc.	MC5.l.5.m: Explain the importance of organizing merchandise.	MC5.l.10.h: Plan merchandise assortment (e.g., styling, sizes, quantities, colors).
			MC5.l.11.h: Develop seasonal assortment strategies.
			MC5.l.12.h: Develop style out strategy.
			MC5.m.1.h: Explain the nature of merchandise plans.
			MC5.m.2.h: Calculate open-to-buy.
			MC5.m.3.h: Create/maintain daily sales plan.
MCF and Develop are also added a long			MC5.m.4.h: Identify emerging trends.
MC5.m: Develop merchandise plans (budgets) to guide selection of retail			MC5.m.5.h: Plan stock.
products.			MC5.m.6.h: Plan reductions (e.g., anticipated markdowns, employee/other discounts, stock shortages).
			MC5.m.7.h: Plan purchases.
			MC5.m.8.h: Compare and contrast buying from domestic sources with that of foreign sources.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC5.n.1.h: Determine final cost of purchases from domestic and international sources.
			MC5.n.2.h: Calculate gross margin.
			MC5.n.3.h: Prepare merchandising plans (budgets).
			MC5.n.4.h: Write purchase orders.
			MC5.n.5.h: Analyze the use of central buying.
MC5.n: Perform buying activities to obtain products for resale.			MC5.n.6.h: Determine stock turnover.
			MC5.n.7.h: Determine what to buy/reorder.
			MC5.n.8.h: Determine quantities to buy/reorder.
			MC5.n.9.h: Determine when to buy/reorder.
			MC5.n.10.h: Establish reorder points.
MC5.o: Analyze vendor performance to choose vendors and merchandise.			MC5.o.1.h: Evaluate vendors' merchandise.
			MC5.o.2.h: Choose vendors.
			MC5.o.3.h: Negotiate terms with vendors.



Content Area: MC/Marketing Core - Pricing

Standard: MME.MC6: Students will apply concepts and strategies used in determining and adjusting prices to maximize return and meet customers' perceptions of value.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC6.a.1.e: Define price.	MC6.a.3.m: Explain reasons why price is important marketing.	MC6.a.7.h: Explain the nature and scope of the pricing function.
	MC6.a.2.e: Discuss personal ethical and un-ethical behavior.	MC6.a.4.m: Differentiate between ethical and non-ethical business behavior situations.	MC6.a.8.h: Describe the role of business ethics in pricing.
MC6.a: Describe the role of pricing in marketing.		MC6.a.5.m: Explain the use of technology in the pricing function.	MC6.a.9.h: Use technology (i.e. Excel, POS, etc.) with the price function.
		MC6.a.6.m: Discuss/Explain how the government affects pricing decisions.	MC6.a.10.h: Explain legal considerations for pricing.
			MC6.a.11.h: Explain factors affecting pricing decisions.
	MC6.b.1.e: Explain what cost is.	MC6.b.4.m: Define and classify variable and fixed costs.	MC6.b.8.h: Establish pricing objectives.
NACC In Describe audicine stantanion to	MC6.b.2.e: Describe profit.	MC6.b.5.m: Describe options for pricing policies and strategies.	MC6.b.9.h: Select and analyze pricing policies and strategies.
MC6.b: Describe pricing strategies to determine optimal prices.		MC6.b.6.m: Differentiate between cost, demand, and competition.	MC6.b.10.h: Select approach for setting a base price (cost, demand, competition).
	MC6.b.3.e: Identify and describe environmental seasons.	MC6.b.7.m: Explain retail/marketing seasons.	MC6.b.11.h: Develop seasonal pricing strategies.
	MC6.c.1.e: Calculate cost with a list of provided expenses.	MC6.c.5.m: Determine cost of product (breakeven, ROI, markup).	MC6.c.9.h: Calculate base price (cost, demand, competition).
MC6.c: Apply pricing strategies to determine optimal prices.	MC6.c.2.e: Add and subtract numbers to calculate break-even point.	MC6.c.6.m: Discuss the importance of calculating breakeven point.	MC6.c.10.h: Analyze the product cost calculations (breakeven, ROI, markup).
	MC6.c.3.e: Add and subtract numbers to calculate discounts and allowances.	MC6.c.7.m: Calculate sales discounts.	MC6.c.11.h: Calculate break-even point.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC6.c.12.h: Determine discounts and allowances that can be used to adjust base prices.
	MC6.c.4.e: Graph changes in price.	MC6.c.8.m: Calculate changes in prices.	MC6.c.13.h: Adjust and interpret price data to maximize profitability.
			MC6.d.1.h: Ensure price fairness.
MC6.d: Assess pricing strategies to identify needed changes and to improve profitability.			MC6.d.2.h: Assess changes in price structure.
			MC6.d.3.h: Analyze variances to planned pricing.
			MC6.d.4.h: Evaluate pricing decisions.
			MC6.d.5.h: Analyze discounts and allowance offered by vendors and retail.



Content Area: MC/Marketing Core – Promotion

Standard: MME.MC7: Students will describe the concepts and strategies needed to communicate information about products, services, images, and/or ideas to achieve a desired outcome.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)			
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12	
	MC7.a.1.e: Define ethics.	MC7.a.3.m: Explain types of promotion.	MC7.a.8.m: Explain the role of promotion as a marketing function.	
		MC7.a.4.m: Describe examples of unethical or misleading promotions.	MC7.a.9.h: Describe the use of business ethics in promotion.	
MC7.a: Explain the nature and scope of promotion.		MC7.a.5.m: Identify how companies use mobile marketing tactics to reach their customers.	MC7.a.10.h: Describe the use of technology in the promotion function.	
promotion.	MC7.a.2.e: Explain how companies change their promotional strategies to connect with customers in different countries.	MC7.a.6.m: Discuss global promotion.	MC7.a.11.h: Explain considerations affecting global promotion.	
		MC7.a.7.m: Justify why there are rules and regulations regarding promotion.	MC7.a.12.h: Describe the regulation of promotion.	
MC7.b: Manage promotional activities to maximize return on promotional efforts.	MC7.b.1.e: List the main components of a promotional plan.	MC7.b.2.m: Explain the purpose of a promotional plan.	MC7.b.5.h: Explain the nature of a promotional plan.	
		MC7.b.3.m: Identify the components of the promotional mix.	MC7.b.6.h: Coordinate activities in the promotional mix.	
		MC7.b.4.m: Identify ways to assess results of promotional efforts.	MC7.b.7.h: Evaluate results of promotional efforts in a school-based enterprise.	
			MC7.b.8.h: Develop promotional calendar.	
			MC7.b.9.h: Plan/Schedule displays/themes.	
			MC7.b.10.h: Execute seasonal vendor co-op participation plans.	
			MC7.b.11.h: Measure success of promotional efforts.	



	Pe	rformance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC7.c.1.e: Identify types of advertising that business use.	MC7.c.4.m: Explain the role of advertising in society and in business.	MC7.c.9.h: Explain types of advertising media.
		MC7.c.5.m: Research examples of word of mouth promotions.	MC7.c.10.h: Describe word of mouth channels used to communicate with targeted audiences.
MC7.c: Describe promotional channels used to communicate with targeted audiences.		MC7.c.6.m: Identify types of marketing channels.	MC7.c.11.h: Explain the nature of direct marketing channels.
	MC7.c.2.e: List examples of sales promotion.	MC7.c.7.m: Explain why companies offer sales promotions.	MC7.c.12.h: Identify communications channels used in sales promotion.
	MC7.c.3.e: Describe public relations.	MC7.c.8.m: Distinguish the difference between public relations and advertising.	MC7.c.13.h: Explain communication channels used in public relations activities.
MC7.d: Explain the use of an	MC7.d.1.e: Define advertising.	MC7.d.2.m: Identify the different elements of an advertisement.	MC7.d.3.h: Explain the components of advertisements.
advertisement's components to communicate with targeted audiences.			MC7.d.4.h: Explain the importance of coordinating elements in advertising.
	MC7.e.1.e: Explain the term advertising campaign.	MC7.e.2.m: .Review examples of advertising campaigns.	MC7.e.5.h: Determine advertising campaign objectives.
			MC7.e.6.h: Select advertising strategies for campaign.
MC7.e: Develop and execute an advertising campaign to achieve marketing objectives.		MC7.e.3.m:. Define advertising research.	MC7.e.7.h: Coordinate advertising research.
		MC7.e.4.m:. Define budget.	MC7.e.8.h: Prepare advertising budget.
			MC7.e.9.h: Develop a media plan (includes budget, media allocation, and timing of ads).
			MC7.e.10.h: Implement advertising strategies for campaign.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MC7.f.1.e: Research career opportunities in advertising design.	MC7.f.4.m: Identify types of technology used in designing advertising.	MC7.f.10.h: Describe the elements of design.
	MC7.f.2.e: List different types of illustrations used in advertisements.	MC7.f.5.m: Explain the use of illustrations in advertisements.	MC7.f.11.h: Evaluate illustrations in advertisements.
		MC7.f.6.m: List different types of advertising layouts.	MC7.f.12.h: Describe effective advertising layouts.
MC7.f: Describe design principles to be able to communicate needs to designers.		MC7.f.7.m: Compare and contrast advertisements with color versus without the use of color.	MC7.f.13.h: Describe purpose of color in advertisements.
to communicate needs to designers.		MC7.f.8.m: Describe what makes an effective advertisement.	MC7.f.14.h: Check advertising proofs.
	MC7.f.3.e: Explain how storyboards are similar to cartoons.	MC7.f.9.m: Explain purpose of storyboards.	MC7.f.15.h: Evaluate storyboards for broadcast advertisements.
			MC7.f.16.h: Assess collateral pieces for direct marketing.
			MC7.f.17.h: Critique the main components of advertisements.
MC7.g: Evaluate advertising copy strategies that can be used to create interest in advertising messages.	MC7.g.1.e: Write descriptive, informational, and persuasive text.	MC7.g.2.m: Define copy.	MC7.g.5.h: Describe the nature of effective copy (direct-marketing, internet, mobile ad, etc.).
		MC7.g.3.m: Define target market.	MC7.g.6.h: Identify promotional messages that appeal to targeted markets.
		MC7.g.4.h: Explain type styles used in advertisements.	MC7.g.7.h: Evaluate copy.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
			MC7.h.9.h: Explain the nature of online advertisements.
	MC7.h.1.e: Explain concept of e-mail.	MC7.h.5.m: Identify how to reach potential customers via e-mail.	MC7.h.10.h: Explain the nature of e-mail marketing strategies.
MC7.h: Summarize types of digital	MC7.h.2.e: Discuss the variety of uses of a handheld device.	MC7.h.6.m: Describe mobile advertising strategies.	MC7.h.11.h: Analyze current examples of mobile advertising strategies.
advertising strategies that can be used to achieve promotional goals.	MC7.h.3.e: Define search engine.	MC7.h.7.m: Explain how search engines work.	MC7.h.12.h: Discuss the use of search-engine optimization strategies.
	MC7.h.4.e: Identify different types of social media strategies business use to obtain the customer.	MC7.h.8.m: Explain the use of social media in marketing communications to obtain customer attention and/or to gain customer insight.	MC7.h.13.h: Analyze and determine the effectiveness of social media strategies.
		MC7.i.3.m: Define reach in terms of advertising.	MC7.i.9.h: Determine advertising reach of media.
		MC7.i.4.m: Describe the purpose of a media schedule.	MC7.i.10.h: Read media schedule.
	MC7.i.1.e: Define cost.	MC7.i.5.m: Explain the basics of media costs.	MC7.i.11.h: Calculate media costs.
MC7.i: Manage media planning and		MC7.i.6.m: Identify characteristics of different types of media.	MC7.i.12.h: Select advertising media.
placement to enhance return on marketing investment.	MC7.i.2.e: Define media.	MC7.i.7.m: Identify factors that determine media selection.	MC7.i.13.h: Choose appropriate media outlets.
		MC7.i.8.m: Describe the factors of various time slots.	MC7.i.14.h: Schedule ads and commercials.
			MC7.i.15.h: Select placement of advertisements.
			MC7.i.16.h: Identify techniques to increase ad response time.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MC7.j: Explain the use of public relations		MC7.j.1.m: Identify types of public relation activities.	MC7.j.2.h: Analyze examples of public relation activities.
activities to communicate with targeted audiences.			MC7.j.3.h: Discuss internal and external audiences for public relations activities.
	MC7.k.1.e: Describe why businesses get involved in the community.	MC7.k.3.m: Explain the importance of company involvement in community activities.	MC7.k.8.h: Participate in community outreach activities.
	MC7.k.2.e: Define public relations.	MC7.k.4.m: Identify public relations activities.	MC7.k.9.h: Propose community issues for company involvement.
		MC7.k.5.m: Define press release.	MC7.k.10.h: Analyze costs/benefits of community outreach activities.
MC7.k: Use publicity/public-relations activities to create goodwill with		MC7.k.6.m: Describe the purpose of public service announcements.	MC7.k.11.h: Explain current issues/trends in public relations.
stakeholders.		MC7.k.7.m: Examine components of a press kit.	MC7.k.12.h: Describe the use of crisis management in public relations.
			MC7.k.13.h: Write a press release.
			MC7.k.14.h: Create a public-service announcement.
			MC7.k.15.h: Create a press kit.
			MC7.k.16.h: Create a public- relations campaign.
	MC7.l.1.e: Define sales promotion.	MC7.I.5.m: Create promotional poster for a sales activity.	MC7.l.11.h: Create promotional signage for school-based enterprise.
MC7.I: Employ sales-promotion activities to	MC7.l.2.e: Define slogan/tagline.	MC7.l.6.m: Review examples of slogans/taglines.	MC7.l.12.h: Collaborate in the design of slogans/taglines.
inform or remind customers of business/product.	MC7.l.3.e: Define branding.	MC7.I.7.m: Explain why companies use brand identifiers (i.e. marks, characters, etc.).	MC7.l.13.h: Set and develop strategy for brand identifiers for a product/service in the school-based enterprise.
	MC7.l.4.e: Describe the purpose of a frequency/loyalty marketing program.	MC7.I.8.m: Identify local businesses that offer loyalty marketing programs.	MC7.l.14.h: Explain considerations in designing a frequency/loyalty marketing program.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MC7.l.9.m: Summarize different types of specialty promotions.	MC7.l.15.h: Develop frequency/loyalty marketing strategy.
		MC7.l.10.m: Define cross promotion.	MC7.l.16.h: Analyze use of specialty promotions.
			MC7.l.17.h: Participate in the design of collateral materials to promote special event.
			MC7.l.18.h: Develop strategy for creating a special event.
			MC7.I.19.h Set up cross- promotions.
			MC7.I.20.h: Participate in trade shows/expositions.
			MC7.l.21.h: Develop a salespromotion plan.
	MC7.m.1.e: Define word of mouth.	MC7.m.4.m: Describe the effectiveness of word of mouth in terms of promotion.	MC7.m.10.h: Select word-of-mouth strategies appropriate for promotional objectives.
		MC7.m.5.m: Define buzz marketing.	MC7.m.11.h: Explain the nature of buzz-marketing.
		MC7.m.6.m: Explain considerations in developing viral marketing campaigns.	MC7.m.12.h: Develop buzz- marketing strategies for an event or school-based enterprise.
MC7.m: Use word-of-mouth strategies to build brand and to promote products.		MC7.m.7.m: Explain the use of celebrities/influencers as a word of mouth strategy.	MC7.m.13.h: Select celebrity/influencer to deliver promotional message.
			MC7.m.14.h: Describe referral programs that can be used to build brand/promote products.
	MC7.m.2.e: Define product placement.	MC7.m.8.m: Explain the use of product placement.	MC7.m.15.h: Evaluate examples of product placement.
	MC7.m.3.e: Discuss types of direct marketing strategies.	MC7.m.9.m: Explain the role of media in delivering direct marketing messages.	MC7.m.16.h: Describe the use of direct marketing to attract attention and to build brand.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MC7.n.1.m: Explain the use of visual merchandising in retailing.	MC7.n.4.h: Design visual merchandising in school-based enterprise.
MC7.n: Employ visual merchandising		MC7.n.2.m: Distinguish between visual merchandising and display.	MC7.n.5.h: Evaluate visual merchandising and displays at local businesses.
techniques to increase interest in product offerings.			MC7.n.6.h: Place merchandise for impact.
			MC7.n.7.h: Determine on-floor assortments.
		MC7.n.3.m: Define planograms.	MC7.n.8.h: Read/Implement planograms.
			MC7.n.9.h: Create planograms.
		MC7.o.1.m: Explain types of display arrangements.	MC7.o.3.h: Identify types of display arrangements at a local business.
			MC7.o.4.h: Maintain displays.
			MC7.o.5.h: Dismantle/Store displays/display fixtures/forms.
MC7.o: Implement display techniques to attract customers and increase sales			MC7.o.6.h: Select and use display fixtures/forms.
potential.		MC7.o.2.m: Describe how lighting impacts the product presentation.	MC7.o.7.h: Use lighting to highlight products.
			MC7.o.8.h Set up point-of-sale displays and handouts.
			MC7.o.9.h: Create displays.



Content Area: MGT/Management – Human Resource Management

Standard: MME.MGT1: Students will distinguish the tools, techniques and systems that businesses use to plan, staff, lead and organize human resources.

	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MGT1.a.1.e: Identify characteristics of qualified employees.	MGT1.a.3.m: Define human resource management.	MGT1.a.7.h: Discuss the nature of human resources management.
	MGT1.a.2.e: Define ethics.	MGT1.a.4.m: Explain why companies have policies.	MGT1.a.8.h: Describe phases of human resources management.
MGT1.a: Describe the role and function of human resources management.		MGT1.a.5.m: Describe a personal/business code of ethics.	MGT1.a.9.h: Discuss factors that impact human resources management (e.g., availability of qualified employees, employment laws/regulations, company policies/procedures, compensation and benefit programs, staff diversity, etc.).
		MGT1.a.6.m: Discuss and give examples of types of technology a business may use.	MGT1.a.10.h: Explain the role of ethics in human resources management.
			MGT1.a.11.h: Describe the use of technology in human resources management.
MGT1.b: Describe human-resources laws	MGT1.b.1.e: Describe the role of human resources.	MGT1.b.3.m: Explain the nature of human resources regulations.	MGT1.b.5.h: Summarize the nature of human resources regulations.
and regulations to facilitate business operations.	MGT1.b.2.e: Explain the importance of workplace regulations (including OSHA, ADA).	MGT1.b.4.m: Explain the nature of workplace regulations (including OSHA, ADA).	MGT1.b.6.h: Research and present case law revolving around workplace regulations (including OSHA, ADA).
	MGT1.c.1.e: Prioritize daily activities.	MGT1.c.5.m: Identify and prioritize work responsibilities.	MGT1.c.9.h: Assist employees with prioritizing work responsibilities.
MGT1.c: Implement organizational skills to	MGT1.c.2.e: Explain the term delegate.	MGT1.c.6.m: Discuss ways business can delegate work.	MGT1.c.10.h: Delegate work to others.
facilitate others' work efforts.	MGT1.c.3.e: Participate in a team to complete an activity.	MGT1.c.7.m: Discuss why companies would use crossfunctional teams to complete tasks.	MGT1.c.11.h: Coordinate efforts of cross- functional teams to achieve project/company goals.



	Per	rformance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MGT1.c.4.e: Define collaboration.	MGT1.c.8.m: Explain effective collaboration.	MGT1.c.12.h: Manage collaborative efforts.
			MGT1.c.13.h: Harmonize tasks, projects, and employees in the context of business priorities.
	MGT1.d.1.e: Discuss types of jobs.	MGT1.d.3.m: Explain why and when businesses hire employees.	MGT1.d.9.h: Determine hiring needs.
	MGT1.d.2.e: Explain how individuals get jobs.	MGT1.d.4.m: Create employability resources (i.e. cover letter, application, resume, etc.).	MGT1.d.10.h: Screen job applications/resumes.
		MGT1.d.5.m: Explain how employees are paid.	MGT1.d.11.h: Interview job applicants.
MGT1.d: Staff a business unit to satisfy work		MGT1.d.6.m: Define an exit interview.	MGT1.d.12.h: Discuss employee compensation.
demands while adhering to budget constraints.		MGT1.d.7.m: Explain reasons why employees would be fired.	MGT1.d.13.h: Select and hire new employees.
		MGT1.d.8.m: Discuss the contents and uses of an employee file.	MGT1.d.14.h: Evaluate adequacy of staffing levels.
			MGT1.d.15.h: Conduct exit interviews.
			MGT1.d.16.h: Dismiss/Fire employees.
			MGT1.d.17.h: Maintain human resources records.
	MGT1.e.1.e: Define management.	MGT1.e.4.m: Explain employee training programs.	MGT1.e.13.h: Orient new employees.
MGT1.e: Manage staff growth and development to increase productivity and employee satisfaction.	MGT1.e.2.e: Explain the importance of having an enjoyable experience during work.	MGT1.e.5.m: Define what training an employee means.	MGT1.e.14.h: Orient new employees (management's role).
	MGT1.e.3.e: Define innovation.	MGT1.e.6.m: Explain management roles.	MGT1.e.15.h: Explain the role of training and human resources development.
		MGT1.e.7.m: Explain employee recognition.	MGT1.e.16.h: Explain the nature of management/supervisory training.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MGT1.e.8.m: Identify activities that will motivate employees' job performance.	MGT1.e.17.h: Ensure staff knowledge of responsibilities, duties, functions, and authority levels.
		MGT1.e.9.m: List ways to ensure a positive working environment.	MGT1.e.18.h: Coach employees.
		MGT1.e.10.m: Describe a special event that will boost employee morale.	MGT1.e.19.h: Recognize/Reward employees.
		MGT1.e.11.m: Explain the importance of innovation and the success of the business.	MGT1.e.20.h: Maintain ongoing discussion of issues related to compensation.
		MGT1.e.12.m: Explain the concept of an employee evaluation.	MGT1.e.22.h: Conduct product "show and tell" to train employee on the features and benefits of new products.
			MGT1.e.23.h: Conduct contests to motivate employees.
			MGT1.e.24.h: Foster "right" environment for employees.
			MGT1.e.25.h: Hold special events for employees.
			MGT1.e.26.h: Promote innovation.
			MGT1.e.27.h: Supervise staff.
			MGT1.e.28.h: Assess employee performance.
			MGT1.e.29.h: Ensure equitable opportunities for employees.
MGT1.f: Resolve staff issues/problems to		MGT1.f.1.m: Describe why companies need to have a process in place for submitting employee complaints.	MGT1.f.3.h: Handle employee complaints and grievances.
enhance productivity and improve employee relationships.		MGT1.f.2.m: Define payroll.	MGT1.f.4.h: Explain issues associated with the payroll process.
			MGT1.f.5.h: Explain the nature of remedial action.



Content Area: MGT/Management – Information Management and Knowledge Management

Standard: MME.MGT2: Students will use tools, strategies and systems needed to access, process, maintain, evaluate and disseminate information to assist business decision making.

	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MGT2.a.1.e: Conduct research on a topic.	MGT2.a.4.m: Store and organize information for future use.	MGT2.a.8.h: Assess information needs.
MCT3 as less information literacy skills to	MGT2.a.2.e: Select effective and credible resources on an activity.	MGT2.a.5.m: Use technology to conduct research efficiently.	MGT2.a.9.h: Obtain needed information efficiently.
MGT2.a: Use information literacy skills to increase workplace efficiency and effectiveness.	MGT2.a.3.e: Apply information to accomplish a task.	MGT2.a.6.m: Explain how to determine the validity of a source of information.	MGT2.a.10.h: Evaluate quality and source of information.
		MGT2.a.7.m: Compare and contrast resources to accomplish a task.	MGT2.a.11.h: Present research project.
	MGT2.b.1.e: Demonstrate basic email functions.	MGT2.b.7.m: Identify ways that technology impacts business.	MGT2.b.15.h: Employ an integrated business software application package.
	MGT2.b.2.e: Demonstrate basic web-search skills.	MGT2.b.8.m: Explain the role of information systems.	MGT2.b.16.h: Demonstrate collaborative/groupware applications.
	MGT2.b.3.e: Demonstrate basic word processing skills.	MGT2.b.9.m: Discuss principles of computer systems.	MGT2.b.17.h: Create and post online communication.
MGT2.b: Use information-technology tools to manage and perform work	MGT2.b.4.e: Demonstrate how to conduct research using technology.	MGT2.b.10.m: Use basic operating systems.	MGT2.b.18.h: Use technology for marketing research.
responsibilities.	MGT2.b.5.e: Demonstrate introductory skills with presentation applications.	MGT2.b.11.m: Describe the scope of online resources.	MGT2.b.19.h: Determine types of technology needed by company/agency.
	MGT2.b.6.e: Demonstrate basic skills with database applications.	MGT2.b.12.m: Demonstrate personal information management/ productivity applications.	MGT2.b.20.h: Establish specifications for selecting hardware/software systems.
		MGT2.b.13.m: Describe technology options to make a business more profitable and efficient.	MGT2.b.21.h: Determine venture's information technology needs.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MGT2.b.14.m: Demonstrate proficient skills with database applications.	MGT2.b.22.h: Demonstrate fundamental skills within database applications.
MGT2.c: Use information-technology tools to manage and perform work responsibilities.	MGT2.c.1.e: Demonstrate basic spreadsheet applications.	MGT2.c.2.m: Demonstrate proficient spreadsheet applications.	MGT2.c.3.h: Demonstrate effective spreadsheet applications.
MGT2.d: Maintain business records to facilitate business operations.		MGT2.d.1.m: Explain examples of information found within business records.	MGT2.d.2.h: Describe the nature of business records.
			MGT2.d.3.h: Maintain customer records.
MGT2.e: Acquire information to guide business decision-making.	MGT2.e.1.e: Define business.	MGT2.e.2.m: Explain why new companies recently opened in the community.	MGT2.e.4.h: Describe current business trends.
		MGT2.e.3.m: Describe why a business needs to be aware of the environmental impact on operations.	MGT2.e.5.h: Monitor internal records for business information.
			MGT2.e.6.h: Conduct an environmental scan to obtain business information.
			MGT2.e.7.h: Interpret statistical findings.



	Pe	erformance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MGT2.f.1.e: Demonstrate basic desktop publishing functions to prepare promotional materials.	MGT2.f.3.m: Explain mobile technology.	MGT2.f.6.h: Explain ways that technology impacts marketing communications.
	MGT2.f.2.e: Create promotional materials with current software applications.	MGT2.f.4.m: Demonstrate proficient desktop publishing functions to prepare promotional materials.	MGT2.f.7.h: Compare and contrast current ways to communicate through technology.
		MGT2.f.5.m: Design promotional materials with current software applications for a sales activity.	MGT2.f.8.h: Explain the capabilities of tools used in web-site creation.
			MGT2.f.9.h: Discuss considerations in using mobile technology for promotional activities.
2000			MGT2.f.10.h: Demonstrate effective use of audiovisual aids.
MGT2.f: Use information-technology tools to manage and perform marketing-communications responsibilities.			MGT2.f.11.h: Describe considerations in using databases in marketing communications.
			MGT2.f.12.h: Maintain databases of information for marketing communications.
			MGT2.f.13.h: Mine databases for information useful in marketing communications.
			MGT2.f.14.h: Demonstrate creative and interactive desktop publishing functions to prepare promotional materials.
			MGT2.f.15.h: Design and evaluate promotional materials with current software applications for a school-based enterprise.



	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade Ba	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MGT2.g: Explain the role of technology to	MGT2.g.1.e: Explain why stores use technology to process customer orders.	MGT2.g.2.m: Identify types of technology used in order processing.	MGT2.g.4.h: Describe the impact of technology on order processing.
process and track customer orders.		MGT2.g.3.m: Explain the current technology used to track customer orders.	MGT2.g.5.h: Compare and contrast the current technology used to process and track customer orders.
Standard: MME.MGT3: Students will us known in an organization.	se the systems, strategies and tecl	nniques used to collect, organize,	analyze and share information
MGT3.a: Describe the nature and scope of knowledge management.		MGT3.a.1.m: Identify the basic components of knowledge management.	MGT3.a.3.h: Explain the nature of knowledge management.
		MGT3.a.2.m: Discuss the role of ethics in knowledge management.	MGT3.a.4.h: Research case studies that involve ethics and knowledge management.
			MGT3.a.5.h: Explain the use of technology in knowledge management.
			MGT3.a.6.h: Explain legal considerations for knowledge management.
MGT3.b: Use knowledge management strategies to improve the performance and competitive advantage of an organization.			MGT3.b.1.h: Identify techniques that can be used to capture and transfer knowledge in an organization.
			MGT3.b.2.h: Determine factors causing loss of organizational knowledge.
			MGT3.b.3.h: Implement knowledge management strategies.



Content Area: MGT/Management – Quality Management and Risk Management

Standard: MME.MGT4: Students will describe the need for standards and the strategies and techniques used to implement, monitor and evaluate them.

	Perf	ormance Indicators (By Grade Ba	nd)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MGT4.a: Describe the role and function of quality management.	MGT4.a.1.e: Describe what the term "quality" means.	MGT4.a.2.m: Define quality management.	MGT4.a.4.h: Explain the nature of quality management.
		MGT4.a.3.m: Explain how technology is constantly changing and continuously improving.	MGT4.a.5.h: Describe the nature of quality management frameworks.
			MGT4.a.6.h: Discuss the need for continuous improvement of the quality process.
Standard: MME.MGT5: Students will d	escribe risk-management strategie	s and techniques used to minimiz	e business loss.
	MGT5.a.1.e: Determine what a risk is.	MGT5.a.3.m: Identify marketing and business risks.	MGT5.a.6.h: Discuss the nature of risk management.
MGT5.a: Explain the nature and scope of risk management.	MGT5.a.2.e: Describe ways employees or customers may get hurt or sick in a business.	MGT5.a.4.m: Identify techniques for reducing or eliminating risks.	MGT5.a.7.h: Explain the role of ethics in risk management.
		MGT5.a.5.m: List health and safety issues in business.	MGT5.a.8.h: Describe the use of technology in risk management.
			MGT5.a.9.h: Discuss legal considerations affecting risk management.
			MGT5.a.10.h: Describe health and safety regulations in business.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MGT5.b: Identify potential business threats and opportunities to protect a business's financial well-being.		MGT5.b.1.m: Describe the concept of insurance.	MGT5.b.3.h: Describe insurance as it relates to minimizing the threat of financial risk to a business.
		MGT5.b.2.m: Explain the impact of risk on business.	MGT5.b.4.h: Describe types of business insurance coverage and their function.
			MGT5.b.5.h: Describe strategy to minimize business risks.
			MGT5.b.6.h: Identify and analyze marketing and business risks.



Content Area: MGT/Management- Project Management and Strategic Management

Standard: MME.MGT6: Students will describe tools, techniques and systems that are used to plan, implement, monitor and evaluate business projects.

	Per	formance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
	MGT6.a.1.e: Explain the basic elements of a project.	MGT6.a.3.m: Define project management.	MGT6.a.5.h: Explain the nature of project management.
MGT6.a: Use project-management skills to improve workflow and minimize costs.	MGT6.a.2.e: Organize supplies and resources before starting an activity.	MGT6.a.4.m: Identify resources needed for project.	MGT6.a.6.h: Use resources needed for project.
			MGT6.a.7.h: Develop project plan.
			MGT6.a.8.h: Evaluate project results.
	MGT6.b.1.e: Describe the purpose of due dates.	MGT6.b.4.m: Define project life cycle.	MGT6.b.7.h: Explain the nature of a project life cycle.
MGT6.b: Explore project management skills	MGT6.b.2.e: Experience a schedule of activities.	MGT6.b.5.m: Practice scheduling a variety of activities.	MGT6.b.8.h: Explain standard project- management processes.
to start, run and end projects.	MGT6.b.3.e: Use an assignment notebook to check off progress.	MGT6.b.6.m: Prioritize tasks.	MGT6.b.9.h: Coordinate schedules and activities.
			MGT6.b.10.h: Track project progress and results.
Standard: MME.MGT7: Students will de organization/department.	escribe tools, techniques and syste	ms that affect a business's ability	to plan, control and organize an
	MGT7.a.1.e: Define objective.	MGT7.a.2.m: Explain how marketing activities correlate with business activities.	MGT7.a.4.h: Explain the value of aligning marketing activities with business objectives.
		MGT7.a.3.m: Define department and organization structure.	MGT7.a.5.h: Provide input into strategic planning.
MGT7.a: Use planning tools to guide organization's/department's activities.			MGT7.a.6.h: Conduct gap analysis to determine organization's capability.
			MGT7.a.7.h: Develop department structure.
			MGT7.a.8.h: Determine strategic marketing planning structure.



		Performance Indicators (By Grade B	and)
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
		MGT7.b.1.m: Identify realistic and	MGT7.b.2.h: Show the effect of
		attainable goals and objectives.	marketing strategy on marketing goals/objectives within a school-based enterprise.
			MGT7.b.3.h: Monitor achievement of marketing objectives in a school-based enterprise.
			MGT7.b.4.h: Set marketing policies.
MGT7.b: Control an organization's/ department's activities to encourage growth			MGT7.b.5.h: Establish a marketing cost-control system.
and development.			MGT7.b.6.h: Explain the types of marketing success metrics for measuring success.
			MGT7.b.7.h: Design a marketing
			performance measurement system.
			MGT7.b.8.h: Modify marketing strategies based on performance results.
		MGT7.c.1.m: Identify information systems/information communication technology for a business.	MGT7.c.2.h: Explain the strategic role of information systems/ information communication technology within an organization.
MGT7.c: Coordinate information management and business management to aid in business planning.			MGT7.c.3.h: Determine risks and rewards of developing a strategic role for information systems/ information communication technology.
			MGT7.c.4.h: Integrate information systems planning with business planning.
		MGT7.d.1.m: Identify the roles of managers.	MGT7.d.3.h: Describe factors that influence management.
MGT7.d: Record management's role in summarizing its contribution to business		MGT7.d.2.m: Explain global marketing.	MGT7.d.4.h: Discuss the nature of global management.
success.			MGT7.d.5.h: Explain management theories and their applications.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MGT7.e: Plan organization's/department's activities to guide and support decisionmaking and to ensure that staff focuses on the right priorities.		MGT7.e.1.m: Explain the purpose of a vision statement.	MGT7.e.2.h: Describe the strategic planning process within an organization.
			MGT7.e.3.h: Identify and set benchmarks for key performance indicators.
			MGT7.e.4.h: Develop strategies for achieving company vision.
			MGT7.e.5.h: Determine alternative actions to take when goals are not being met.
			MGT7.e.6.h: Evaluate opportunities for potential company changes.
			MGT7.e.7.h: Develop processes that can be used to improve business results.
			MGT7.e.8.h: Analyze exit plan options.
			MGT7.e.9.h: Develop company vision.
			MGT7.e.10.h: Determine business's overall global strategy.
			MGT7.e.11.h: Develop company's management plan.
MGT7.f: Design organizational structure to facilitate business activities.		MGT7.f.1.m: Define organizational structure.	MGT7.f.3.h: Describe organizational structures for managing foreign business activities.
		MGT7.f.2.m: Develop basic organizational plan.	MGT7.f.4.h: Develop an organizational plan for human resources.
			MGT7.f.5.h: Develop an organizational strategy for domestic and international businesses.



	Performance Indicators (By Grade Band)		
Learning Priority	PK-5	6-8	9-12
MGT7.g: Control organization's/department's activities to monitor business activities and to make business decisions.			MGT7.g.1.h: Discuss the importance of the coordinating/controlling role in the business environment.
			MGT7.g.2.h: Evaluate individual department's contribution to organizational effectiveness.
			MGT7.g.3.h: Apply benchmarking techniques.
			MGT7.g.4.h: Interpret internal information for strategic planning (e.g., financial/accounting, marketing, operations, human resources, information technology, and individual employee data).
			MGT7.g.5.h: Assess company's strategic-planning processes.



Section V

Connecting Career and Technical Education to the Common Core State Standards



This page intentionally left blank.



Connecting Career and Technical Education to the Common Core State Standards

Introduction

In Wisconsin, the education vision is for every child to graduate ready for postsecondary education and the workforce—to be college and career ready. To achieve this vision, students must develop the skills to think, read, communicate and perform in many academic contexts. Since students must develop these specific skills, every educator must consider how students learn in their discipline.

In 2010, State Superintendent Tony Evers officially adopted the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) in English Language Arts, Mathematics and Literacy in All Subject Areas. The CCSS in Mathematics and English Language Arts are designed to be focused and coherent. Each is anchored in college and career readiness; as well as evidence and research-based. The CCSS signify the need to change practice in at least three areas: content, instruction and assessment. Building on the strength of the Common Core State Standards and the **Wisconsin Standards for Career and Technical Education**, educators in CTE must be knowledgeable in how both CTE and CCSS standards are addressed in their classrooms. Connections between the CCSS and CTE come in two forms.

Making the Connection: CCSS and CTE Content

- 1. Integration with Disciplinary Literacy (Literacy in All Subjects) and Standards for Mathematical Practice
 - Standards and Instruction- The knowledge and skills students learn in conjunction with content standards to assist students in reading, writing, speaking, listening and computing while using the specific knowledge and skills of the content area.
 - Assessment Standards should be measured through multiple assessments including performance-based assessments, like those used in CTE to measure technical skill attainment.
- 2. Direct "return on investment" within course content where standards from other content areas are embedded:
 - Standards and Instruction -- The use of multiple sets of standards to create relevance of content for students; both CTE AND content/standards from other subjects.
 - Assessment -- Standards should be measured through multiple assessments including performance-based assessments, like those used in CTE to measure technical skill attainment.
 - **Equivalency** Equivalency shows a one-to-one correlation between CCSS or other content areas such as science and social studies **and** CTE standards through a state approved equivalency process in conformity with the Wisconsin State Statute for equivalency credit (§ 118.33, Wis. Stats.). This is an option for CTE courses that prove to have sufficient academic content and are taught in a technical and applied setting.

When district administrators and teachers alike ask for "an alignment of CTE to the CCSS" there is uncertainty about what that means or looks like. It will take time for CTE and core teachers to review their standards before beginning to work collaboratively to see connections between sets of standards. The reality is that there is no easy "one-to-one" match between CTE and CCSS and other content standards—it is about changing the role of the teacher to not only be experts in their content area, but to engage in deep conversations with colleagues across all content areas to make strong connections for students.



The Connection

This visual shows the relationship of the CCSS and CTE Content that, when combined together and adding the standards from other content areas, ensures that students are college and career ready for further education in their chosen pathway.



Literacy in All Subjects: The Shift

The shift in English language arts means a shared responsibility across all grade levels for all students. Extensive research establishes the need for college and career ready students to be proficient in reading both complex literary text and informational texts independently across a variety of content areas. Literacy, the ability to read, write, listen, speak, think critically and perform in different ways and for different purposes, begins to develop early and becomes increasingly important as students pursue specialized fields of study in high school and beyond. The Common Core State Standards (CCSS) for Literacy in All Subjects† are connected to college and career readiness standards that guide educators as they strive to help students meet the literacy challenges within each particular field of study. This national effort is referred to as "disciplinary literacy" that prepares students for college and career readiness.

In Wisconsin, disciplinary literacy is defined as the confluence of content knowledge, experiences and skills merged with the ability to read, write, listen, speak, think critically and perform in a way that is meaningful within the context of a given field.

~ Taken from "Literacy in All Subjects."



Disciplinary Literacy will look different in every classroom based upon the nature of the academic standards addressed within the course and the types of reading and writing required to convey knowledge. Students are reading texts to gain knowledge about the discipline; teachers are engaging students with questions and performance tasks; students are writing/composing/creating.

For the first time ever, the Common Core State Standards identify the specific literacy skills that should be a part of the Career and Technical Education (CTE) and other disciplines. The task, as experts, is to expose students to the authentic literacy activities of the discipline and teach students how to interact with content effectively. It is often taken for granted that by high school, students should be able to read what is given to them, but research now shows otherwise. The standards make it clear: Literacy must be taught—not assigned—within every classroom, every day.

"Literacy is a prerequisite to learning in all other subjects, especially as students are exposed to increasingly diverse and intricate texts from which they need to glean knowledge. Unfortunately, too many adolescents lack the literacy skills necessary to navigate the reading and writing requirements of



high school and the future world in which they will work and live...While educators around the country are seeking ways to address this [literacy] challenge, career and technical education (CTE) programs are stepping up to offer students a rigorous and relevant education rich in literacy content and strategies. CTE courses, often overlooked in academic discussions, can have a tremendous impact on students' literacy engagement and achievement and must be considered as part of the adolescent literacy solution."

~CTE's Role in Adolescent Literacy. Issue Brief, November 2009, Association for Career and Technical Education

Mathematical Practices: The Shift

"When today's students become adults, they will face new demands for mathematical proficiency that school mathematics should attempt to anticipate. Moreover, mathematics is a realm no longer restricted to a select few. All young Americans must learn to think mathematically and they must think mathematically to learn."

The shift in mathematics processes means students are able to transfer math skills and understanding across concepts and grades. Focus allows each student to think, practice and integrate new ideas into a growing knowledge structure. Mathematical proficiency is necessary for every student. Therefore, understanding concepts and being fluent are both important.

This means teaching more than "how to get the answer" and instead support students' ability to access concepts from a number of perspectives while demonstrating conceptual understanding of core math concepts by applying them to new situations. Teachers in content areas outside of math, particularly science and CTE, ensure students are using math at all grade levels to make meaning of and access content. Educators must intentionally engage students at all levels, so they are readily able to apply mathematics in their ever-changing world.

By combining the mathematical practices and CTE standards, it allows the teacher to build on students' prior learning from multiple content areas. Students are able to see the relevance of their learning in their chosen career pathway and deepen their learning by transferring skills and concepts.

Standards for Mathematical Practice 1. Make sense of problems and personerse in solving them. 2. Remain alcottacity and quantitatively. 3. Construct viable arguments and critique the manning of others. 4. Madel with mathematics. 5. Use appropriate tools shategically. 6. Attend to precision. 7. Look for and expless regularity in regealed manning.

~Adding It Up, National Research Council, 2001

Connecting to Other Content Area Standards

Career and Technical Education courses and programs are the quintessential convergence of standards from numerous content areas. Not only do students learn the knowledge and skills necessary for successful transition to college and careers, they also practice and apply their learning in real-life instructional situations that prepare them for specific entry-level careers and postsecondary studies. Along with CTE specific standards, students are also applying and reinforcing the standards learned in many other areas of study; such as, science, arts and creativity, social studies and mathematics. Educators should be considering how standards from other content areas are incorporated into instruction and assessments within CTE courses and units.



Other standards, such as the Wisconsin Model Academic Standards for Personal Financial Literacy, National Content Standards for Entrepreneurship and the Career Cluster's Green/Sustainability Standards, can easily be embedded into CTE coursework curriculum and activities to reinforce the knowledge and skills that are important for every future employee and citizen.

Showcasing the connections made through CTE courses and programs serves to illustrate student mastery of all of these areas that make them truly ready for the next stage of their lives.

Performance Tasks

Wisconsin is a Smarter Balanced Assessment Consortium (SBAC) state, so the Theory of Action outlined by SBAC for creating performance tasks have been adapted for Wisconsin's classrooms. Performance tasks challenge students to apply their knowledge and skills to respond to real-world problems. They can best be described as collections of questions and activities that are coherently connected to a single theme or scenario. These activities are meant to measure capacities such as depth of understanding, research skills and complex analysis, which cannot be adequately assessed with selected- or constructed-response items.

When determining performance tasks, teachers need to determine *the purpose* of the performance task: Is the performance task going to plan, support, monitor or verify learning? Teachers need to determine *the type* of assessment the performance task is going to be: Is the performance task going to be a formative, benchmark or summative assessment?

Once that is decided, then teachers can design the performance task. A performance task presents students with a complex, real-world challenge in which the scenario, role, process and product are authentic; students must then demonstrate that they have the skills and knowledge to complete the task.

Elements of a performance task:

- Integrate knowledge and skills across multiple content standards or strands within a content area.
- Measure capacities such as depth of understanding, research skills, complex analysis and identification/providing of relevant evidence.
- Require student-initiated planning, management of information and ideas, interaction with other materials.
- Require production of extended responses, such as oral presentations, exhibitions and other scorable products, including more extended
 written responses, which might be revised and edited.
- Reflect a real-world task and/or scenario-based problem.
- Allow for multiple approaches.
- Represent content that is relevant and meaningful to students.



- Allow for demonstration of important knowledge and skills, including those that address 21st-century skills such as critically analyzing and synthesizing information presented in a variety of formats, media, etc.
- Require scoring that focuses on the essence of the task.
- Be feasible for the school/classroom environment.

In the next section there are examples of implementing CCSS into specific content areas through the use of performance tasks using sentence frames like the one shown below.

After reading/listening/viewing/researching		(texts),
write/create/present	(product) for	(audience)
that provides an/a explanation/argument/narrative		(content)
so that	(purpose/s	o what).

[†] Transformed in Wisconsin from the Common Core State Standards for Literacy in Science, Social Studies, History and Technical Subjects.



Connecting Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship to the Common Core State Standards

Connecting To Academic Standards through Performance Tasks

Once the purpose and type of performance task is decided, teachers can then design the performance task. A performance task presents students with a complex, real-world challenge in which the scenario, role, process and product are authentic; students must then demonstrate that they have the skills and knowledge to complete the task.

Displayed below is an example of a tool known as a sentence frame that may be used to develop a performance task in a Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship course. Implementing CCSS may look different for every teacher, every program, every course and potentially every unit. Once a performance task has been identified, then an instructor may connect the task to academic standards associated with the respective content area within Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship, as well as within other academic areas.

(Example 1: grade 9-10 performance task in a marketing principles course)

After reading researching/listening/viewing <u>business vendor websites</u> (texts), write/create/present the breakeven point and return on investment (ROI) for <u>new school store products</u> (product) to the <u>students in the marketing class</u> & <u>store managers</u> (audience) that provides a/an explanation) argument/ narrative of the economic benefits and opportunities for a new product (content) so that the class can determine the most profitable new product choices for the store (purpose/so what).

The following academic standard(s) are addressed through the performance task displayed above:

Marketing, Management & Entrepreneurship

MC6.b.1.h: Determine cost of product (breakeven, ROI, markup).

MC6.b.7.h: Select approach for setting a base price (cost, demand, competition).

MC7.b.4.h: Determine initial feasibility of product idea.

Literacy Standards

Anchor Standard for Reading 1: Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts, attending to the precise details of explanations or descriptions.

Anchor Standard for Writing 1: Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.

Anchor Standard for Reading 2: Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; trace the text's explanation or depiction of a complex process, phenomenon or concept; provide an accurate summary of the text.

Anchor Standard for Reading 4: Determine the meaning of symbols, key terms and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to grades 9–10 texts and topics.

Anchor Standard for Writing 4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development organization and style are appropriate to task, purpose and audience.

Anchor Standard for Writing 7: Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.

Anchor Standard for Reading 8: Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author's claims.

Anchor Standard for Writing 9: Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection and research.



Mathematical Practices

MP 1: Make sense of problems and persevere in solving them.

MP 2: Reason abstractly and quantitatively.

MP 3: Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.

Other Content Standards Alignment

Social Studies/Economics

Mathematics

(Example 2: grade 11-12 performance task in a sports and entertainment marketing course)

After reading researching/listening/viewing potential business partners for an entertainment event on the internet, write create/present a sponsorship proposal (product) for the local business community (audience) that provides a/an explanation argument/narrative that summarizes the event and identifies the financial benefits of the sponsorship (content) so that the business community expresses interest and opts into sponsoring the event. (purpose/so what).

The following academic standard(s) are addressed through the performance task displayed above:

Marketing, Management & Entrepreneurship

MF2.e.8.h: Write persuasive messages.

MF2.e.16.h: Write proposals.

MF10.q.4.h Analyze costs/benefits of company participation in community activities.

Literacy Standards

Anchor Standard for Reading 1: Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts, attending to the precise details of explanations or descriptions.

Anchor Standard for Writing 2: Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/experiments or technical processes.

Anchor Standard for Reading 4: Determine the meaning of symbols, key terms and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to grades 9–10 texts and topics.

Anchor Standard for Writing 4: Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development organization and style are appropriate to task, purpose and audience.

Anchor Standard for Reading 8: Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author's claims.

Anchor Standard for Writing 8: Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.

Mathematical Practices

MP 2: Reason abstractly and quantitatively.

MP 3: Construct viable arguments and critique the reasoning of others.

Other Content Standards Alignment

Mathematics

English Language Arts



The Value of Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship

Through an example of a common performance task, the documentation above identifies that the connection to academic standards extends far beyond the Marketing, Management & Entrepreneurship classroom. Critical knowledge and skills are developed through performance tasks which challenge a student to apply prior knowledge emphasized in other academic areas when combined with discipline specific content in Marketing. Additionally, the discipline specific performance task can play a critical role in providing an opportunity for student growth in other core academic areas when this connection to an elective program of study is clearly made through classroom instruction. This reflective practice of combining Marketing, Management & Entrepreneurship Content Standards plus Literacy in All Subject Standards and Standards for Mathematical Practices plus standards for other content areas equals a greater assurance that students are college and career ready.



Reaching Every Student; Reaching Every Discipline

Reaching Every Student

The CCSS set high, clear and consistent expectations for all students. In order to ensure that all students can meet and exceed those expectations, Wisconsin educators provide flexible and fluid support based on student need. Each student brings a complex system of strengths and experiences to learning. One student may have gifts and talents in mathematics and need additional support to reach grade-level standards in reading. A student may be learning English as a second language while remaining identified for gifted services in science. The following statements provide guidance for how to ensure that the CCSS provide the foundation for learning for every student in Wisconsin, regardless of their unique learning needs.

Application of Common Core State Standards for English Language Learners

The National Governors Association Center for Best Practices and the Council of Chief State School Officers strongly believe that all students should be held to the same high expectations outlined in the Common Core State Standards. This includes students who are English language learners (ELLs). However, these students may require additional time, appropriate instructional support and aligned assessments as they acquire both English language proficiency and content area knowledge.

ELLs are a heterogeneous group with differences in ethnic background, first language, socioeconomic status, quality of prior schooling and levels of English language proficiency. Effectively educating these students requires pre-assessing each student instructionally, adjusting instruction accordingly and closely monitoring student progress. For example, ELLs who are literate in a first language that shares cognates with English can apply first-language vocabulary knowledge when reading in English; likewise ELLs with high levels of schooling can often bring to bear conceptual knowledge developed in their first language when reading in English. However, ELLs with limited or interrupted schooling will need to acquire background knowledge prerequisite to educational tasks at hand. Additionally, the development of native-like proficiency in English takes many years and may not be achieved by all ELLs especially if they start schooling in the US in the later grades. Teachers should recognize that it is possible to achieve the standards for reading and literature, writing and

research, language development and speaking and listening without manifesting native-like control of conventions and vocabulary.

English Language Arts

The Common Core State Standards for English Language Arts (ELA) articulate rigorous grade-level expectations in the areas of reading, writing, speaking, listening to prepare all students to be college and career ready, including English language learners. Second-language learners also will benefit from instruction about how to negotiate situations outside of those settings so they are able to participate on equal footing with native speakers in all aspects of social, economic and civic endeavors.

ELLs bring with them many resources that enhance their education and can serve as resources for schools and society. Many ELLs have first language and literacy knowledge and skills that boost their acquisition of language and literacy in a second language; additionally, they bring an array of talents and cultural practices and perspectives that enrich our schools and society. Teachers must build on this enormous reservoir of talent and provide those students who need it with additional time and appropriate instructional support. This includes language proficiency standards that teachers can use in conjunction with the ELA standards to assist ELLs in becoming proficient and literate in English. To help ELLs meet high academic standards in language arts it is essential that they have access to:

- Teachers and personnel at the school and district levels who are well prepared and qualified to support ELLs while taking advantage of the many strengths and skills they bring to the classroom:
- Literacy-rich school environments where students are immersed in a variety of language experiences;
- Instruction that develops foundational skills in English and enables ELLs to participate fully in grade-level coursework;
- Coursework that prepares ELLs for postsecondary education or the workplace, yet is made comprehensible for students learning content in a second language (through specific pedagogical techniques and additional resources);
- Opportunities for classroom discourse and interaction that are well-designed to enable ELLs to develop communicative strengths in language arts;



- Ongoing assessment and feedback to guide learning; and
- Speakers of English who know the language well enough to provide ELLs with models and support.

Application to Students with Disabilities

The Common Core State Standards articulate rigorous grade-level expectations in the areas of mathematics and English language arts. These standards identify the knowledge and skills students need in order to be successful in college and careers.

Students with disabilities, students eligible under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), must be challenged to excel within the general curriculum and be prepared for success in their post-school lives, including college and/or careers. These common standards provide an historic opportunity to improve access to rigorous academic content standards for students with disabilities. The continued development of understanding about research-based instructional practices and a focus on their effective implementation will help improve access to mathematics and English language arts (ELA) standards for all students, including those with disabilities. Students with disabilities are a heterogeneous group with one common characteristic: the presence of disabling conditions that significantly hinder their abilities to benefit from general education (IDEA 34 CFR §300.39, 2004). Therefore, how these high standards are taught and assessed is of the utmost importance in reaching this diverse group of students.

In order for students with disabilities to meet high academic standards and to fully demonstrate their conceptual and procedural knowledge and skills in mathematics, reading, writing, speaking and listening (English language arts), their instruction must incorporate supports and accommodations, including:

- Supports and related services designed to meet the unique needs of these students and to enable their access to the general education curriculum (IDEA 34 CFR §300.34, 2004).
- An Individualized Education Program (IEP)¹ which includes annual goals aligned with and chosen to facilitate their attainment of grade-level academic standards.
- Teachers and specialized instructional support personnel who are prepared and qualified to deliver high-quality, evidencebased, individualized instruction and support services.

Promoting a culture of high expectations for all students is a fundamental goal of the Common Core State Standards. In order to participate with success in the general curriculum, students with disabilities, as appropriate, may be provided additional supports and services, such as:

- Instructional supports for learning, based on the principles of Universal Design for Learning (UDL),² which foster student engagement by presenting information in multiple ways and allowing for diverse avenues of action and expression.
- Instructional accommodations (Thompson, Morse, Sharpe & Hall, 2005), changes in materials or procedures, which do not change the standards but allow students to learn within the framework of the Common Core.
- Assistive technology devices and services to ensure access to the general education curriculum and the Common Core State Standards.

Some students with the most significant cognitive disabilities will require substantial supports and accommodations to have meaningful access to certain standards in both instruction and assessment, based on their communication and academic needs. These supports and accommodations should ensure that students receive access to multiple means of learning and opportunities to demonstrate knowledge, but retain the rigor and high expectations of the Common Core State Standards.

Implications for the Common Core State Standards for Students with Gifts and Talents

The CCSS provide a roadmap for what students need to learn by benchmarking expectations across grade levels. They include rigorous content and application of knowledge through higher-order skills. As such, they can serve as a foundation for a robust core curriculum, however, students with gifts and talents may need additional challenges or curricular options. In order to recognize what adaptations need to be made or what interventions need to be employed, we must understand who these students are.

According to the National Association for Gifted Children (2011), "Giftedness, intelligence and talent are fluid concepts and may look different in different contexts and cultures" (para. 1). This means that there are students that demonstrate high performance or have the potential to do so in academics, creativity, leadership and/or the visual



and performing arts. Despite this diversity there are common characteristics that are important to note.

Students with gifts and talents:

- Learn at a fast pace.
- Are stimulated by depth and complexity of content.
- Make connections.

These traits have implications for how the Common Core State Standards are used. They reveal that as curriculum is designed and instruction is planned there must be:

 Differentiation based on student readiness, interest and learning style:

Pre-assessing in order to know where a student stands in relation to the content that will be taught (readiness), then teach those standards that the student has not mastered and enrich, compact and/or accelerate when standards have been mastered. This might mean using standards that are beyond the grade level of the student.

Knowledge of our students so we are familiar with their strengths, background knowledge, experiences, interests and learning styles.

Flexible grouping to provide opportunities for students to interact with peers that have similar abilities, similar interests and similar learning styles (homogenous grouping), as well as different abilities, different interests and different learning styles (heterogeneous grouping).

Differentiation of content, process and product.

Use of a variety of materials (differentiating content) to provide challenge. Students may be studying the same concept using different text and resources.

Variety of tasks (differentiating process). For example in a science lesson about the relationship between temperature and rate of melting, some students may use computer-enhanced thermometers to record and graph temperature so they can concentrate on detecting patterns while other students may graph temperature at one-minute intervals, then examine the graph for patterns.

Variety of ways to demonstrate their learning (differentiating product). These choices can provide opportunities for students

with varying abilities, interests and learning styles to show what they have discovered.

Adjustment to the level, depth and pace of curriculum.

Compact the curriculum to intensify the pace.

Vary questioning and use creative and critical thinking strategies to provide depth.

Use standards beyond the grade level of the students. Since the CCSS provide a PK-12 learning progression, this is easily done. Accelerate subject areas or whole grades when appropriate.

Match the intensity of the intervention with the student's needs. This means that we must be prepared to adapt the core curriculum and plan for a continuum of services to meet the needs of all students, including those with gifts and talents.



References

Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 34 CFR §300.34 (a). (2004).

Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 34 CFR §300.39 (b)(3). (2004).

National Association for Gifted Children (2010). Redefining Giftedness for a New Century Shifting the Paradigm. Retrieved from http://www.nagc.org/index.aspx?id=6404.

National Association for Gifted Children (2011). What is giftedness? Retrieved from http://nagc.org/index.aspx?id=574.

Sousa, D.A. (200). How the gifted brain learns. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Thompson, Sandra J., Amanda B. Morse, Michael Sharpe and Sharon Hall. "Accommodations Manual: How to Select, Administer and Evaluate Use of Accommodations and Assessment for Students with Disabilities," 2nd Edition. Council for Chief State School Officers, 2005 http://www.ccsso.org/content/pdfs/AccommodationsManual.pdf. (Accessed January, 29, 2010).





What is Disciplinary Literacy?

Literacy, the ability to read, write, listen, speak, think critically and perform in different ways and for different purposes, begins to develop early and becomes increasingly important as students pursue specialized fields of study in high school and beyond. The Common Core State Standards (CCSS) for Literacy in Science, Social Studies, History and the Technical Subjects are connected to College and Career Readiness Standards that guide educators as they strive to help students meet the literacy challenges within each particular field of study. This national effort is referred to as disciplinary literacy.

In Wisconsin, disciplinary literacy is defined as the confluence of content knowledge, experiences and skills merged with the ability to read, write, listen, speak, think critically and perform in a way that is meaningful within the context of a given field.

These abilities are important in ALL courses and subjects. While the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) for Literacy in Science, Social Studies, History and the Technical Subjects provide standards for cross-discipline reading and writing in grades 6-12, Wisconsin recognizes the need to broaden this effort and include all disciplines and every educator in every grade level K-12. This literacy focus must begin as soon as children have access to formal education and continue intentionally as college and career readiness goals advance for all children in Wisconsin.

To address this expanded definition and approach to disciplinary literacy, excerpts from the K-5 Common Core State Standards for English Language Arts are included in this document. Elementary classroom teachers build the foundational literacy skills necessary for students to access all learning. Additionally, they develop content specific to deep literary study oratory tradition and linguistic analysis; skills specific to English language arts. Literacy reaches beyond this knowledge in one content area to include reading, writing, listening, speaking and thinking critically in each discipline beginning at an early age. The applicable K-5 standards help educators in Wisconsin build a ladder of skills and dispositions that lead to accelerated achievement across disciplines and will be included in every content-specific standards document into the future.

Why is disciplinary literacy important?

The modern global society, of which our students are a part, requires postsecondary learning. An analysis of workforce trends by Georgetown University economist Anthony Carnevale and his colleagues found that nearly 60 percent of all job openings in 2007 required some postsecondary education; postsecondary success depends on students' ability to comprehend and produce the kinds of complex texts found in all disciplines. Therefore, the economic future of our state, as well as our students and their success as productive citizens and critical thinkers link to disciplinary literacy.

Textbooks, articles, manuals and historical primary source documents create specialized challenges for learners. These texts often include abstracts, figures, tables, diagrams and specialized vocabulary. The ideas are complex and build across a number of paragraphs requiring focus and strategic processing. To comprehend and produce this type of text, students must be immersed in the language and thinking processes of that discipline and they must be supported by an expert guide, their teacher (Carnegie Report, 2010).

A focus at the elementary level on foundational reading, when expanded to include engaging experiences connected to informational texts, vocabulary and writing for content-specific purposes builds background knowledge and skills in each discipline. This increases opportunities for success as students approach more rigorous content in those disciplines (Alliance for Excellent Education, 2011).

Reading, writing, speaking, listening and critical thinking must be integrated into each discipline across all grades so that all students gradually build knowledge and skills toward college and career readiness. Collaboration among institutes of higher education, CESA Statewide Network, districts, schools, teachers and family and community will guide the implementation of the Common Core State Standards in Wisconsin.





The message is that literacy is integral to attainment of content knowledge and content is essential background knowledge for literacy development. This interdependent relationship exists in all disciplines.

The Common Core State Standards require educators to support literacy in each classroom across the state. Since the impact of this effort is significant, it is essential that resources and supports be accessible to all educators. To build consistent understanding, DPI convened a statewide Disciplinary Literacy Leadership Team in 2011 comprised of educators from many content areas and educational backgrounds. This team was charged with examining the CCSS for Disciplinary Literacy, identifying the needs in the field for support and gathering materials and resources to address those needs.





Wisconsin Foundations for Disciplinary Literacy

To guide understanding and professional learning, a set of foundations, developed in concert with Wisconsin's *Guiding Principles for Teaching and Learning*, directs Wisconsin's approach to disciplinary literacy.

Academic learning begins in early childhood and develops across all disciplines.

Each discipline has its own specific vocabulary, text types and ways of communicating. Children begin learning these context- and

content-specific differences early in life and continue through high school and beyond. While gardening, small children observe and the form and function of a root, stem, leaf and soil; or measure, mix and blend while baking a cake. School offers all students opportunities to develop the ability to, for example, think like a scientist, write like a historian, critique like an artist, problem-solve like an auto mechanic or analyze technological advances like a health care technician. As literacy skills develop, educators gradually shift the responsibility for reading, writing, listening, speaking and critical thinking to students through guided supports in both individual and collaborative learning experiences.

Content knowledge is strengthened when educators integrate discipline-specific literacy into teaching and learning.

Educators help students recognize and understand the nuances of a discipline by using strategies that "make their thinking visible." They promote classroom reading, writing, listening, speaking and critical thinking using authentic materials that support the development of content-specific knowledge. They guide students through these complex texts by using strategies that develop conceptual understanding of language and set expectations for relevant application of skills. These literacy practices deepen students' content knowledge, strategies and skills so that their learning transfers to real world situations.

The literacy skills of reading, writing, listening, speaking and critical thinking improve when content-rich learning experiences motivate and engage students.

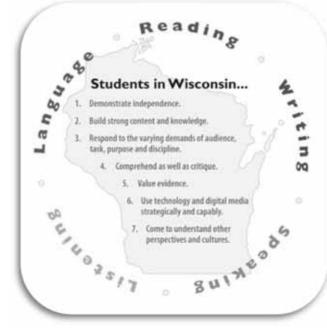
Educators who foster disciplinary literacy develop experiences that integrate rigorous content with relevant collaborative and creative literacy processes to motivate and engage students. Setting high expectations, they structure routines and supports that empower students to take charge of their own learning. When students work in teams to research

science and mathematics concepts in the development of an invention or a graphic arts design; when they collaboratively build a blog that contains their recent marketing venture, they use specific literacy skills and strategies to solidify learning. Students need these opportunities over time to develop the precise and complex reading, writing, listening, speaking and critical thinking skills demanded in today's careers.

Students demonstrate their content knowledge through reading, writing, listening and speaking as part of a content-literate community.

Students who are literate in a particular discipline are able to successfully read, write and speak about that discipline and can listen to and think critically as others communicate in that community. Performance tasks that allow students to present the complexity of a content area in a way that is meaningful to the field become authentic approaches to assessing mastery within a discipline. Such tasks empower students to discover the real world connections across disciplines and to actively

participate in communities of discipline-literate peers. As Wisconsin moves to the SMARTER Balanced Assessment System these performance tasks will be integral to assessment of student learning.





What research and resources are available to support educators' use of the Common Core State Standards for Literacy in All Subjects?

The Common Core State Standards for Literacy in All Subjects reflect the importance of literacy in both the oral and written language and in both productive (speaking and writing) and receptive (listening and reading) discourse. Clearly, critical and precise thinking are required to develop all of these specific strategies and skills. The standards also address the learning and functioning of language in a technological, media-driven world because the language that we use is selective depending upon the context of the conversation.

The following section will offer relevant research and resources to support professional learning in reading, writing, speaking, listening and language across disciplines. Collegial conversation and learning, both cross-discipline and within-discipline will help make the Common Core State Standards more applicable to schools and districts and will address the needs of unique programs within those contexts. A collection of online resources will continue to develop as support materials emerge.

Reading Connections

While early reading focuses on learning that letters make sounds and that words carry meaning, reading quickly develops to a point where the message taken from text depends on what the reader brings to it. The Carnegie Report, *Reading in the Disciplines* (2010) describes this phenomenon:

"The ability to comprehend written texts is not a static or fixed ability, but rather one that involves a dynamic relationship between the demands of texts and prior knowledge and goals of the reader."

Therefore, a musician reading a journal article that describes concepts in music theory will take more information away from the text than a music novice because of their knowledge and experience in music. As well, an individual who spends a significant amount of time reading automotive manuals will more easily navigate a cell phone manual because of familiarity with that type of text.

A chart excerpted from the Carnegie Report (2010) details a few of the generic and more discipline-specific strategies that support students as they attempt to comprehend complex text. While the generic strategies pertain across content areas, discipline-specific ones must be tailored to match the demands of the content area.

Both generic and discipline focused strategies and knowledge must be applied to the comprehension and evaluation of:

- Textbooks
- Journal and magazine articles
- Historically situated primary documents
- Full Length Books
- Newspaper Articles
- Book Chapters
- Multimedia and Digital Texts



Generic Reading Strategies	Discipline-Specific Reading	
	Strategies	
Monitor comprehension	Build prior knowledge	
Pre-read	Build specialized vocabulary	
Set goals	Learn to deconstruct complex	
Think about what one already	sentences	
knows	Use knowledge of text structures and genres to predict main and subordinate ideas	
Ask questions		
Make predictions	Map graphic (and mathematical)	
Test predictions against the text	representations against	
Re-read	explanations in the text	
Summarize	Pose discipline relevant questions	
	Compare claims and propositions across texts	
	Use norms for reasoning within the discipline (i.e. what counts as evidence) to evaluate claims	

Source: Carnegie Report, (2010)

Additional resources that support reading in specific subjects include *Content Counts! Developing Disciplinary Literacy Skills, K–6* by Jennifer L. Altieri (2011). This guide for discipline-specific literacy at the elementary level offers strategies to balance the demands of literacy while continuing to make content count and help students meet the reading, writing, speaking and listening demands of the content areas as they advance in school.

A resource by Doug Buehl (2011) entitled *Developing Readers in the Academic Disciplines* describes what it means to read, write and think through a disciplinary lens in the adolescent years. This teacher-friendly guide helps connect literacy with disciplinary understandings to bridge academic knowledge gaps, frontload instruction and build critical thinking through questioning.

Note on range and content of student reading

To become college and career ready, students must grapple with works of exceptional craft and thought whose range extends across genres, cultures and centuries. Such works offer profound insights into the human condition and serve as models for students' own thinking and writing. Along with high-quality contemporary works, these texts should be chosen from seminal U.S. documents, the classics of American literature and the timeless dramas of Shakespeare. Through wide and deep reading of literature and literary nonfiction of steadily increasing sophistication, students gain a reservoir of literary and cultural knowledge, references and images; the ability to evaluate intricate arguments; and the capacity to surmount the challenges posed by complex texts. (CCSS p. 35 http://www.corestandards.org/assets/CCSSI_ELA%20Standards.pdf)

The Common Core State Standards require that all students "be able to comprehend texts of steadily increasing complexity as they progress through school" (Appendix A: Research Supporting Key Elements of the Standards, p. 2). More detailed definitions of complex text and examples of complex texts across disciplines are available in Appendix B of the English Language Arts CCSS.

Writing Connections

The Common Core State Standards call for emphasis on three types of writing: narrative, informational and logical argument. Writing that presents a logical argument is especially appropriate to discipline-specific work since credible evidence differs across content areas. The ability to consider multiple perspectives, assess the validity of claims and present a point of view is required in argumentative writing. These thinking and communication skills are "critical to college and career readiness".

A 2007 report entitled Writing Next: Effective Strategies to Improve Writing of Adolescents in Middle and High Schools detailed research on writing to learn, rather than only for assessment, as having a significant impact on content learning.



The study found writing to learn was equally effective for all content areas in the study (social studies, math and science) and at every grade (4-12).

Note on range and content of student writing

For students, writing is a key means of asserting and defending claims, showing what they know about a subject and conveying what they have experienced, imagined, thought and felt. To be college and career ready writers, students must take task, purpose and audience into careful consideration, choosing words, information, structures and formats deliberately. They need to know how to combine elements of different kinds of writing—for example, to use narrative strategies within an argument and explanation within narrative—to produce complex and nuanced writing. They need to be able to use technology strategically when creating, refining and collaborating on writing. They have to become adept at gathering information, evaluating sources and citing material accurately, reporting findings from their research and analysis of sources in a clear and cogent manner. They must have flexibility, concentration and fluency to produce high quality first draft text under a tight deadline as well as the capacity to revisit and make improvements to a piece of writing over multiple drafts when circumstances encourage or require it. (CCSS p.41

http://www.corestandards.org/assets/CCSSI_ELA%20Standards.pdf)

When a social studies teacher guides students in taking on the perspective of a person from a specific historical era, she might ask students to write a first person narrative from that perspective. Research into that era leads students to discover personal beliefs of that historical person. They may dig into the personal experiences, ideas and events involved in the era to visualize life in that period. They then develop a rich understanding of the era and embed language from that era into the texts that they create. (Samples of discipline-specific writing across grades and content areas are available in Appendix C of the English Language Arts CCSS.

Speaking, Listening and Language Connections

The ability to share ideas and orally communicate with credibility in a specific academic discourse empowers students and allows access to specialized groups. In *Situated Language and Learning: A Critique of Traditional Schooling, James Paul Gee* (2004) describes the need to prioritize these skills so that students are at ease as they enter situations connected to a specific content area and are more likely to continue their learning in that discipline.

As expertise develops, students feel more and more comfortable applying knowledge and skills while speaking and listening in a specific discipline.

- A media course may teach students appropriate expression, tone and rate of speech when addressing a large audience.
- Listening carefully to questions posed is a specialized skill that debate facilitators develop.
- Scientists learn to listen for bias in the perspectives presented by peers to determine the reliability of scientific outcomes.
- Artists have very specialized and specific ways of speaking about the many aspects of a piece.

A policy brief from the Alliance for Excellent Education called, Engineering Solutions to the National Crisis in Literacy: How to Make Good on the Promise of the Common Core State Standards describes "a staircase of literacy demands" and emphasizes the importance of a progressive development of language and literacy over time.

The conceptual understanding of "functions" in mathematics may begin to develop in elementary school in its simplest form. As the concept develops over the years, students will use the word "function" in a meaningful way when speaking and writing to describe the mathematical concept they apply. When educators explicitly connect a mathematical term to its application and repeatedly expose students to the concept connected to the term, a specialized language becomes second nature to the mathematics classroom.

Students must have extensive vocabularies, built through reading and explicit instruction embedded in the context of content learning. This enables them to comprehend complex texts, engage in purposeful writing and communicate effectively within a discipline.



Skills in determining or clarifying the meaning of words and phrases encountered, choosing flexibly from an array of strategies and seeing an individual word as part of a network of other words that, for example, have similar denotations but different connotations allow students to access information and support their own learning.

Literacy in Multiple Languages

Increasing economic, security, cross-cultural and global demands underscore the value of literacy in more than one language. Students who think, read, write and communicate in multiple languages are an asset to our own country and can more easily interact and compete in the world at large.

English language learners (ELL) in our classrooms face significant challenges as they add a new language and work to grasp content at the same rate as their English-speaking peers. In a report to the Carnegie Corporation entitled *Double the Work: Challenges and Solutions to Acquiring Academic Literacy for Adolescent English Language Learners (2007)* researchers found that a focus on academic literacy is crucial for ELL's success in school. In their description of academic literacy they include reading, writing and oral discourse that:

- Varies from subject to subject.
- Requires knowledge of multiple genres of text, purposes for text use and text media.
- Is influenced by students' literacies in context outside of school.
- Is influenced by students' personal, social and cultural experiences.

The needs of our English language learners are addressed when we embed disciplinary literacy strategies into our subject area teaching. These high impact strategies and skills allow English language learners and all students to more readily access content knowledge and connect it to the prior knowledge they bring to the classroom. When educators take the initiative to understand and embed these strategies and skills, they offer additional opportunities for success to all of our students.

Who Should Use the Common Core State Standards for Literacy in All Subjects?

The term "disciplinary literacy" may be new to many Wisconsin teachers. The Common Core State Standards for Literacy in All Subjects, as excerpted from the Common Core Standards for English Language Arts, are intended for all PK-12 educators. Each standard is written broadly in content-neutral language, breaking down the complex skills that comprise reading, writing, speaking, listening and language. These standards serve as a complement to the specific content-related standards of each individual discipline. Administrators and communities may also find the disciplinary literacy standards helpful in charting a clear and consistent school or district-wide approach to literacy that moves Wisconsin forward toward the goal of every student career and college ready.





References:

Altieri, Jennifer (2011). Content Counts! Developing Disciplinary Literacy Skills, K-6. International Reading Association. ISBN 13: 978-0-87207-838-3

Buehl, Doug. (2011). Developing Readers in the Academic Disciplines. International Reading Association. ISBN 13: 978-0-87207-845-1

Carnevale, A. (2010) Center on Education and the Workforce Forecasts of Education Demand to 2018

College and Career Readiness Standards; http://www.nc4ea.org/files/appropriate_collegereadiness_standards_for_all_students-05-03-06.pdf

Common Core Standards for English Language Arts; www.corestandards.org

Washington, DC: Georgetown Center on Education and the Workforce, 2010, available at: http://www9.georgetown.edu/grad/gppi/hpi/cew/pdfs/CEW_press_conference_ppt.pdf (accessed June 7, 2011)

Double the work: Challenges and Solutions to Acquiring Academic Literacy for Adolescent English Language Learners. Carnegie Corporation. New York: 2007. Engineering Solutions to the National Crisis in Literacy: How to Make Good on the Promise of the Common Core State Standards. Alliance for Excellent Education. Washington D.C. 2011

Gee, James Paul (2004) Situated Language and Learning: A Critique of Traditional Schooling

Reading in the Disciplines: The Challenges of Adolescent Literacy. Carnegie Corporation. New York: 2010

State Superintendent's Adolescent Literacy Plan (2008) Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction, Madison, WI

Vygotsky, (1978) Mind in Society: The Development of Higher Psychological Processes Harvard University Press; 14th edition

Writing Next: Effective Strategies to Improve Writing of Adolescents in Middle and High Schools (2007)





This page intentionally left blank.



Table of Contents

Introduction	144



Key Design Considerations

CCR and grade-specific standards

The CCR standards anchor the document and define general, cross-disciplinary literacy expectations that must be met for students to be prepared to enter college and workforce training programs ready to succeed. The K-12 grade-specific standards define end-of-year expectations and a cumulative progression designed to enable students to meet college and career readiness expectations no later than the end of high school. The CCR and high school (grades 9-12) standards work in tandem to define the college and career readiness line—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity. Hence, both should be considered when developing college and career readiness assessments.

Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year's grade-specific standards, retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades, and work steadily toward meeting the more general expectations described by the CCR standards.

Grade levels for K-8; grade bands for 9-10 and 11-12

The Standards use individual grade levels in kindergarten through grade 8 to provide useful specificity; the Standards use two-year bands in grades 9–12 to allow schools, districts, and states flexibility in high school course design.

A focus on results rather than means

By emphasizing required achievements, the Standards leave room for teachers, curriculum developers, and states to determine how those goals should be reached and what additional topics should be addressed. Thus, the Standards do not mandate such things as a particular writing process or the full range of metacognitive strategies that students may need to monitor and direct their thinking and learning. Teachers are thus free to provide students with whatever tools and knowledge their professional judgment and experience identify as most helpful for meeting the goals set out in the Standards.

An integrated model of literacy

Although the Standards are divided into Reading, Writing, Speaking and Listening, and Language strands for conceptual clarity, the processes of communication are closely connected, as reflected throughout this document. For example, Writing standard 9 requires that students be able to write about what they read. Likewise, Speaking and Listening standard 4 sets the expectation that students will share findings from their research.

Research and media skills blended into the Standards as a whole

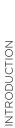
To be ready for college, workforce training, and life in a technological society, students need the ability to gather, comprehend, evaluate, synthesize, and report on information and ideas, to conduct original research in order to answer questions or solve problems, and to analyze and create a high volume and extensive range of print and nonprint texts in media forms old and new. The need to conduct research and to produce and consume media is embedded into every aspect of today's curriculum. In like fashion, research and media skills and understandings are embedded throughout the Standards rather than treated in a separate section.

Shared responsibility for students' literacy development

The Standards insist that instruction in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language be a shared responsibility within the school. The K-5 standards include expectations for reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language applicable to a range of subjects, including but not limited to ELA. The grades 6-12 standards are divided into two sections, one for ELA and the other for history/social studies, science, and technical subjects. This division reflects the unique, time-honored place of ELA teachers in developing students' literacy skills while at the same time recognizing that teachers in other areas must have a role in this development as well.

Part of the motivation behind the interdisciplinary approach to literacy promulgated by the Standards is extensive research establishing the need for college and career ready students to be proficient in reading complex informational text independently in a variety of content areas. Most of the required reading in college and workforce training programs is informational in structure and challenging in content; postsecondary education programs typically provide students with both a higher volume of such reading than is generally required in K-12 schools and comparatively little scaffolding.

The Standards are not alone in calling for a special emphasis on informational text. The 2009 reading framework of the National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP) requires a high and increasing proportion of informational text on its assessment as students advance through the grades.





Distribution of Literary and Informational Passages by Grade in the 2009 NAEP Reading Framework

Grade	Literary	Informational
4	50%	50%
8	45%	55%
12	30%	70%

Source: National Assessment Governing Board. (2008). Reading framework for the 2009 National Assessment of Educational Progress. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

The Standards aim to align instruction with this framework so that many more students than at present can meet the requirements of college and career readiness. In K-5, the Standards follow NAEP's lead in balancing the reading of literature with the reading of informational texts, including texts in history/ social studies, science, and technical subjects. In accord with NAEP's growing emphasis on informational texts in the higher grades, the Standards demand that a significant amount of reading of informational texts take place in and outside the ELA classroom. Fulfilling the Standards for 6-12 ELA requires much greater attention to a specific category of informational text—literary nonfiction—than has been traditional. Because the ELA classroom must focus on literature (stories, drama, and poetry) as well as literary nonfiction, a great deal of informational reading in grades 6-12 must take place in other classes if the NAEP assessment framework is to be matched instructionally.1 To measure students' growth toward college and career readiness, assessments aligned with the Standards should adhere to the distribution of texts across grades cited in the NAFP framework.

NAEP likewise outlines a distribution across the grades of the core purposes and types of student writing. The 2011 NAEP framework, like the Standards, cultivates the development of three mutually reinforcing writing capacities: writing to persuade, to explain, and to convey real or imagined experience. Evidence concerning the demands of college and career readiness gathered during development of the Standards concurs with NAEP's shifting emphases: standards for grades 9–12 describe writing in all three forms, but, consistent with NAEP, the overwhelming focus of writing throughout high school should be on arguments and informative/explanatory texts.²

Distribution of Communicative Purposes by Grade in the 2011 NAEP Writing Framework

Grade	To Persuade	To Explain	To Convey Experience
4	30%	35%	35%
8	35%	35%	30%
12	40%	40%	20%

Source: National Assessment Governing Board. (2007). Writing framework for the 2011 National Assessment of Educational Progress, pre-publication edition. Iowa City, IA: ACT, Inc.

It follows that writing assessments aligned with the Standards should adhere to the distribution of writing purposes across grades outlined by NAEP.

Focus and coherence in instruction and assessment

While the Standards delineate specific expectations in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language, each standard need not be a separate focus for instruction and assessment. Often, several standards can be addressed by a single rich task. For example, when editing writing, students address Writing standard 5 ("Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach") as well as Language standards 1–3 (which deal with conventions of standard English and knowledge of language). When drawing evidence from literary and informational texts per Writing standard 9, students are also demonstrating their comprehension skill in relation to specific standards in Reading. When discussing something they have read or written, students are also demonstrating their speaking and listening skills. The CCR anchor standards themselves provide another source of focus and coherence.

The same ten CCR anchor standards for Reading apply to both literary and informational texts, including texts in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects. The ten CCR anchor standards for Writing cover numerous text types and subject areas. This means that students can develop mutually reinforcing skills and exhibit mastery of standards for reading and writing across a range of texts and classrooms.

^{&#}x27;The percentages on the table reflect the sum of student reading, not just reading in ELA settings. Teachers of senior English classes, for example, are not required to devote 70 percent of reading to informational texts. Rather, 70 percent of student reading across the grade should be informational.

 $^{^2}$ As with reading, the percentages in the table reflect the sum of student writing, not just writing in ELA settings.



What is Not Covered by the Standards

The Standards should be recognized for what they are not as well as what they are. The most important intentional design limitations are as follows:

- 1. The Standards define what all students are expected to know and be able to do, not how teachers should teach. For instance, the use of play with young children is not specified by the Standards, but it is welcome as a valuable activity in its own right and as a way to help students meet the expectations in this document. Furthermore, while the Standards make references to some particular forms of content, including mythology, foundational U.S. documents, and Shakespeare, they do not—indeed, cannot—enumerate all or even most of the content that students should learn. The Standards must therefore be complemented by a well-developed, content-rich curriculum consistent with the expectations laid out in this document.
- 2. While the Standards focus on what is most essential, they do not describe all that can or should be taught. A great deal is left to the discretion of teachers and curriculum developers. The aim of the Standards is to articulate the fundamentals, not to set out an exhaustive list or a set of restrictions that limits what can be taught beyond what is specified herein.
- 3. The Standards do not define the nature of advanced work for students who meet the Standards prior to the end of high school. For those students, advanced work in such areas as literature, composition, language, and journalism should be available. This work should provide the next logical step up from the college and career readiness baseline established here.
- 4. The Standards set grade-specific standards but do not define the intervention methods or materials necessary to support students who are well below or well above grade-level expectations. No set of grade-specific standards can fully reflect the great variety in abilities, needs, learning rates, and achievement levels of students in any given classroom. However, the Standards do provide clear signposts along the way to the goal of college and career readiness for all students.

5. It is also beyond the scope of the Standards to define the full range of supports appropriate for English language learners and for students with special needs. At the same time, all students must have the opportunity to learn and meet the same high standards if they are to access the knowledge and skills necessary in their post-high school lives.

Each grade will include students who are still acquiring English. For those students, it is possible to meet the standards in reading, writing, speaking, and listening without displaying native-like control of conventions and vocabulary.

- The Standards should also be read as allowing for the widest possible range of students to participate fully from the outset and as permitting appropriate accommodations to ensure maximum participation of students with special education needs. For example, for students with disabilities *reading* should allow for the use of Braille, screen-reader technology, or other assistive devices, while *writing* should include the use of a scribe, computer, or speech-to-text technology. In a similar vein, *speaking* and *listening* should be interpreted broadly to include sign language.
- 6. While the ELA and content area literacy components described herein are critical to college and career readiness, they do not define the whole of such readiness. Students require a wideranging, rigorous academic preparation and, particularly in the early grades, attention to such matters as social, emotional, and physical development and approaches to learning. Similarly, the Standards define literacy expectations in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects, but literacy standards in other areas, such as mathematics and health education, modeled on those in this document are strongly encouraged to facilitate a comprehensive, schoolwide literacy program.



Students Who are College and Career Ready in Reading, Writing, Speaking, Listening, and Language

The descriptions that follow are not standards themselves but instead offer a portrait of students who meet the standards set out in this document. As students advance through the grades and master the standards in reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language, they are able to exhibit with increasing fullness and regularity these capacities of the literate individual.

They demonstrate independence.

Students can, without significant scaffolding, comprehend and evaluate complex texts across a range of types and disciplines, and they can construct effective arguments and convey intricate or multifaceted information. Likewise, students are able independently to discern a speaker's key points, request clarification, and ask relevant questions. They build on others' ideas, articulate their own ideas, and confirm they have been understood. Without prompting, they demonstrate command of standard English and acquire and use a wide-ranging vocabulary. More broadly, they become self-directed learners, effectively seeking out and using resources to assist them, including teachers, peers, and print and digital reference materials.

They build strong content knowledge.

Students establish a base of knowledge across a wide range of subject matter by engaging with works of quality and substance. They become proficient in new areas through research and study. They read purposefully and listen attentively to gain both general knowledge and discipline-specific expertise. They refine and share their knowledge through writing and speaking.

They respond to the varying demands of audience, task, purpose, and discipline.

Students adapt their communication in relation to audience, task, purpose, and discipline. They set and adjust purpose for reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language use as warranted by the task. They appreciate nuances, such as how the composition of an audience should affect tone when speaking and how the connotations of words affect meaning. They also know that different disciplines call for different types of evidence (e.g., documentary evidence in history, experimental evidence in science).

They comprehend as well as critique.

Students are engaged and open-minded—but discerning—readers and listeners. They work diligently to understand precisely what an author or speaker is saying, but they also question an author's or speaker's assumptions and premises and assess the veracity of claims and the soundness of reasoning.

They value evidence.

Students cite specific evidence when offering an oral or written interpretation of a text. They use relevant evidence when supporting their own points in writing and speaking, making their reasoning clear to the reader or listener, and they constructively evaluate others' use of evidence.

They use technology and digital media strategically and capably.

Students employ technology thoughtfully to enhance their reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language use. They tailor their searches online to acquire useful information efficiently, and they integrate what they learn using technology with what they learn offline. They are familiar with the strengths and limitations of various technological tools and mediums and can select and use those best suited to their communication goals.

They come to understand other perspectives and cultures.

Students appreciate that the twenty-first-century classroom and workplace are settings in which people from often widely divergent cultures and who represent diverse experiences and perspectives must learn and work together. Students actively seek to understand other perspectives and cultures through reading and listening, and they are able to communicate effectively with people of varied backgrounds. They evaluate other points of view critically and constructively. Through reading great classic and contemporary works of literature representative of a variety of periods, cultures, and worldviews, students can vicariously inhabit worlds and have experiences much different than their own.



How to Read This Document

Overall Document Organization

The Standards comprise three main sections: a comprehensive K-5 section and two content area-specific sections for grades 6-12, one for ELA and one for history/social studies, science, and technical subjects. Three appendices accompany the main document.

Each section is divided into strands. K-5 and 6-12 ELA have Reading, Writing, Speaking and Listening, and Language strands; the 6-12 history/ social studies, science, and technical subjects section focuses on Reading and Writing. Each strand is headed by a strand-specific set of College and Career Readiness Anchor Standards that is identical across all grades and content areas.

Standards for each grade within K-8 and for grades 9-10 and 11-12 follow the CCR anchor standards in each strand. Each grade-specific standard (as these standards are collectively referred to) corresponds to the same-numbered CCR anchor standard. Put another way, each CCR anchor standard has an accompanying grade-specific standard translating the broader CCR statement into grade-appropriate end-of-year expectations.

Individual CCR anchor standards can be identified by their strand, CCR status, and number (R.CCR.6, for example). Individual grade-specific standards can be identified by their strand, grade, and number (or number and letter, where applicable), so that RI.4.3, for example, stands for Reading, Informational Text, grade 4, standard 3 and W.5.1a stands for Writing, grade 5, standard 1a. Strand designations can be found in brackets alongside the full strand title.

Who is responsible for which portion of the Standards

A single K-5 section lists standards for reading, writing, speaking, listening, and language across the curriculum, reflecting the fact that most or all of the instruction students in these grades receive comes from one teacher. Grades 6-12 are covered in two content area-specific sections, the first for the English language arts teacher and the second for teachers of history/social studies, science, and technical subjects. Each section uses the same CCR anchor standards but also includes grade-specific standards tuned to the literacy requirements of the particular discipline(s).

Key Features of the Standards

Reading: Text complexity and the growth of comprehension

The Reading standards place equal emphasis on the sophistication of what students read and the skill with which they read. Standard 10 defines a grade-bygrade "staircase" of increasing text complexity that rises from beginning reading

to the college and career readiness level. Whatever they are reading, students must also show a steadily growing ability to discern more from and make fuller use of text, including making an increasing number of connections among ideas and between texts, considering a wider range of textual evidence, and becoming more sensitive to inconsistencies, ambiguities, and poor reasoning in texts.

Writing: Text types, responding to reading, and research

The Standards acknowledge the fact that whereas some writing skills, such as the ability to plan, revise, edit, and publish, are applicable to many types of writing, other skills are more properly defined in terms of specific writing types: arguments, informative/explanatory texts, and narratives. Standard 9 stresses the importance of the writing-reading connection by requiring students to draw upon and write about evidence from literary and informational texts. Because of the centrality of writing to most forms of inquiry, research standards are prominently included in this strand, though skills important to research are infused throughout the document.

Speaking and Listening: Flexible communication and collaboration

Including but not limited to skills necessary for formal presentations, the Speaking and Listening standards require students to develop a range of broadly useful oral communication and interpersonal skills. Students must learn to work together, express and listen carefully to ideas, integrate information from oral, visual, quantitative, and media sources, evaluate what they hear, use media and visual displays strategically to help achieve communicative purposes, and adapt speech to context and task.

Language: Conventions, effective use, and vocabulary

The Language standards include the essential "rules" of standard written and spoken English, but they also approach language as a matter of craft and informed choice among alternatives. The vocabulary standards focus on understanding words and phrases, their relationships, and their nuances and on acquiring new vocabulary, particularly general academic and domain-specific words and phrases.





Literacy in All Subjects

6-12



College and Career Readiness Anchor Standards for Reading

The grades 6-12 standards on the following pages define what students should understand and be able to do by the end of each grade span. They correspond to the College and Career Readiness (CCR) anchor standards below by number. The CCR and grade-specific standards are necessary complements—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity—that together define the skills and understandings that all students must demonstrate.

Key Ideas and Details

- 1. Read closely to determine what the text says explicitly and to make logical inferences from it; cite specific textual evidence when writing or speaking to support conclusions drawn from the text.
- 2. Determine central ideas or themes of a text and analyze their development; summarize the key supporting details and ideas.
- 3. Analyze how and why individuals, events, or ideas develop and interact over the course of a text.

Craft and Structure

- 4. Interpret words and phrases as they are used in a text, including determining technical, connotative, and figurative meanings, and analyze how specific word choices shape meaning or tone.
- 5. Analyze the structure of texts, including how specific sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text (e.g., a section, chapter, scene, or stanza) relate to each other and the whole.
- 6. Assess how point of view or purpose shapes the content and style of a text.

Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

- 7. Integrate and evaluate content presented in diverse formats and media, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words.*
- 8. Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, including the validity of the reasoning as well as the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.
- 9. Analyze how two or more texts address similar themes or topics in order to build knowledge or to compare the approaches the authors take.

Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

10. Read and comprehend complex literary and informational texts independently and proficiently.

Please see "Research to Build and Present Knowledge" in Writing for additional standards relevant to gathering, assessing, and applying information from print and digital sources.

Note on range and content of student reading

Reading is critical to building knowledge in history/social studies as well as in science and technical subjects. College and career ready reading in these fields requires an appreciation of the norms and conventions of each discipline, such as the kinds of evidence used in history and science: an understanding of domain-specific words and phrases; an attention to precise details; and the capacity to evaluate intricate arguments, synthesize complex information, and follow detailed descriptions of events and concepts. In history/social studies, for example. students need to be able to analyze, evaluate, and differentiate primary and secondary sources. When reading scientific and technical texts, students need to be able to gain knowledge from challenging texts that often make extensive use of elaborate diagrams and data to convey information and illustrate concepts. Students must be able to read complex informational texts in these fields with independence and confidence because the vast majority of reading in college and workforce training programs will be sophisticated nonfiction. It is important to note that these Reading standards are meant to complement the specific content demands of the disciplines, not replace them.



Reading Standards for Literacy in All Subjects



The standards below begin at grade 6; standards for K-5 reading in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects are integrated into the K-5 Reading standards. The CCR anchor standards and high school standards in literacy work in tandem to define college and career readiness expectations—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity.

	Grades 6-8 students:		Grades 9-10 students:		Grades 11-12 students:
Ke	y Ideas and Details				
1.	Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources.	1.	Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, attending to such features as the date and origin of the information.	1.	Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole.
2.	Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary of the source distinct from prior knowledge or opinions.	2.	Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary of how key events or ideas develop over the course of the text.	2.	Determine the central ideas or information of a primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and ideas.
3.	Identify key steps in a text's description of a process related to history/social studies (e.g., how a bill becomes law, how interest rates are raised or lowered).	3.	Analyze in detail a series of events described in a text; determine whether earlier events caused later ones or simply preceded them.	3.	Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain.
Cra	aft and Structure				
4.	Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including vocabulary specific to domains related to history/social studies.	4.	Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including vocabulary describing political, social, or economic aspects of history/social studies.	4.	Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including analyzing how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).
5.	Describe how a text presents information (e.g., sequentially, comparatively, causally).	5.	Analyze how a text uses structure to emphasize key points or advance an explanation or analysis.	5.	Analyze in detail how a complex primary source is structured, including how key sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text contribute to the whole.
6.	Identify aspects of a text that reveal an author's point of view or purpose (e.g., loaded language, inclusion or avoidance of particular facts).	6.	Compare the point of view of two or more authors for how they treat the same or similar topics, including which details they include and emphasize in their respective accounts.	6.	Evaluate authors' differing points of view on the same historical event or issue by assessing the authors' claims, reasoning, and evidence.
Int	egration of Knowledge and Ideas				
7.	Integrate visual information (e.g., in charts, graphs, photographs, videos, or maps) with other information in print and digital texts.	7.	Integrate quantitative or technical analysis (e.g., charts, research data) with qualitative analysis in print or digital text.	7.	Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, as well as in words) in order to address a question or solve a problem.
8.	Distinguish among fact, opinion, and reasoned judgment in a text.	8.	Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author's claims.	8.	Evaluate an author's premises, claims, and evidence by corroborating or challenging them with other information.
9.	Analyze the relationship between a primary and secondary source on the same topic.	9.	Compare and contrast treatments of the same topic in several primary and secondary sources.	9.	Integrate information from diverse sources, both primary and secondary, into a coherent understanding of an idea or event, noting discrepancies among sources.
Ra	nge of Reading and Level of Text Complexit	у			
10.	By the end of grade 8, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 6-8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.	10.	By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.	10.	By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 11–CCR tex complexity band independently and proficiently.



Reading Standards for Literacy in All Subjects

RST

	Grades 6-8 students:		Grades 9-10 students:		Grades 11-12 students:
Ke	y Ideas and Details				
1.	Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts.	1.	Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts, attending to the precise details of explanations or descriptions.	1.	Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis o science and technical texts, attending to important distinctions the author makes and to any gaps or inconsistencies in the account.
2.	Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; provide an accurate summary of the text distinct from prior knowledge or opinions.	2.	Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; trace the text's explanation or depiction of a complex process, phenomenon, or concept; provide an accurate summary of the text.	2.	Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; summarize complex concepts, processes, or information presented in a text by paraphrasing them in simpler but still accurate terms.
3.	Follow precisely a multistep procedure when carrying out experiments, taking measurements, or performing technical tasks.	3.	Follow precisely a complex multistep procedure when carrying out experiments, taking measurements, or performing technical tasks, attending to special cases or exceptions defined in the text.	3.	Follow precisely a complex multistep procedure when carrying out experiments, taking measurements, or performing technical tasks; analyze the specific results based on explanations in the text.
Cra	aft and Structure				
4.	Determine the meaning of symbols, key terms, and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to <i>grades 6-8 texts and topics</i> .	4.	Determine the meaning of symbols, key terms, and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to <i>grades 9-10 texts and topics</i> .	4.	Determine the meaning of symbols, key terms, and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to <i>grades 11–12 texts and topics</i> .
5.	Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to an understanding of the topic.	5.	Analyze the structure of the relationships among concepts in a text, including relationships among key terms (e.g., force, friction, reaction force, energy).	5.	Analyze how the text structures information or ideas into categories or hierarchies, demonstrating understanding of the information or ideas.
6.	Analyze the author's purpose in providing an explanation, describing a procedure, or discussing an experiment in a text.	6.	Analyze the author's purpose in providing an explanation, describing a procedure, or discussing an experiment in a text, defining the question the author seeks to address.	6.	Analyze the author's purpose in providing an explanation, describing a procedure, or discussing an experiment in a text, identifying important issues that remain unresolved.
Int	egration of Knowledge and Ideas				
7.	Integrate quantitative or technical information expressed in words in a text with a version of that information expressed visually (e.g., in a flowchart, diagram, model, graph, or table).	7.	Translate quantitative or technical information expressed in words in a text into visual form (e.g., a table or chart) and translate information expressed visually or mathematically (e.g., in an equation) into words.	7.	Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., quantitative data, video, multimedia) in order to address a question or solve a problem.
8.	Distinguish among facts, reasoned judgment based on research findings, and speculation in a text.	8.	Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author's claim or a recommendation for solving a scientific or technical problem.	8.	Evaluate the hypotheses, data, analysis, and conclusions in a science or technical text, verifying the data when possible and corroborating or challenging conclusions with other sources of information.
9.	Compare and contrast the information gained from experiments, simulations, video, or multimedia sources with that gained from reading a text on the same topic.	9.	Compare and contrast findings presented in a text to those from other sources (including their own experiments), noting when the findings support or contradict previous explanations or accounts.	9.	Synthesize information from a range of sources (e.g., texts, experiments, simulations) into a coherent understanding of a process, phenomenor or concept, resolving conflicting information when possible.
Ra	nge of Reading and Level of Text Complexi	ty			
10.	By the end of grade 8, read and comprehend science/technical texts in the grades 6-8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.	10.	By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend science/technical texts in the grades 9-10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.	10.	By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend science/technical texts in the grades 11-CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.



College and Career Readiness Anchor Standards for Writing

The grades 6-12 standards on the following pages define what students should understand and be able to do by the end of each grade span. They correspond to the College and Career Readiness (CCR) anchor standards below by number. The CCR and grade-specific standards are necessary complements—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity—that together define the skills and understandings that all students must demonstrate.

Text Types and Purposes*

- 1. Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.
- 2. Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.
- 3. Write narratives to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details and well-structured event sequences.

Production and Distribution of Writing

- 4. Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.
- 5. Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.
- 6. Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and to interact and collaborate with others.

Research to Build and Present Knowledge

- 7. Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects based on focused questions, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.
- 8. Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, assess the credibility and accuracy of each source, and integrate the information while avoiding plagiarism.
- 9. Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.

Range of Writing

10. Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

Note on range and content of student writing

For students, writing is a key means of asserting and defending claims, showing what they know about a subject, and conveying what they have experienced, imagined, thought, and felt. To be college and career ready writers, students must take task, purpose, and audience into careful consideration, choosing words. information, structures, and formats deliberately. They need to be able to use technology strategically when creating, refining, and collaborating on writing. They have to become adept at gathering information, evaluating sources, and citing material accurately, reporting findings from their research and analysis of sources in a clear and cogent manner. They must have the flexibility, concentration, and fluency to produce high-quality firstdraft text under a tight deadline and the capacity to revisit and make improvements to a piece of writing over multiple drafts when circumstances encourage or require it. To meet these goals, students must devote significant time and effort to writing, producing numerous pieces over short and long time frames throughout the year.

^{*}These broad types of writing include many subgenres.





Writing Standards for Literacy in All Subjects



The standards below begin at grade 6: standards for K-5 writing in history/social studies, science, and technical subjects are integrated into the K-5 Writing standards. The CCR anchor standards and high school standards in literacy work in tandem to define college and career readiness expectations—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity.

Grades 6-8 students: Grades 9-10 students: Grades 11-12 students:

Text Types and Purposes

- Write arguments focused on discipline-specific
 - a. Introduce claim(s) about a topic or issue. acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.
 - b. Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant, accurate data and evidence that demonstrate an understanding of the topic or text, using credible sources.
 - c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
 - d. Establish and maintain a formal style.
 - e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

- Write arguments focused on discipline-specific
 - a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
 - b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form and in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns.
 - c. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion. and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence. and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
 - d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they
 - e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.

- Write arguments focused on discipline-specific
 - a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
 - b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant data and evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
 - c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
 - d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
 - e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument

(See note: not applicable as a separate

requirement)



Writing Standards for Literacy in All Subjects



Grades 6-8 students: Grades 9-10 students: Grades 11-12 students: Text Types and Purposes (continued) 2. Write informative/explanatory texts, including Write informative/explanatory texts, including Write informative/explanatory texts, including the narration of historical events, scientific the narration of historical events, scientific the narration of historical events, scientific procedures/ experiments, or technical processes. procedures/ experiments, or technical processes. procedures/ experiments, or technical processes. a. Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what a. Introduce a topic and organize ideas, a. Introduce a topic and organize complex ideas, is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and concepts, and information to make important concepts, and information so that each new information into broader categories as connections and distinctions; include element builds on that which precedes it to appropriate to achieving purpose; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., create a unified whole; include formatting formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding aiding comprehension. comprehension. b. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, b. Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen and sufficient facts, extended definitions. b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, concrete details, quotations, or other most significant and relevant facts, extended or other information and examples. information and examples appropriate to the definitions, concrete details, quotations, or audience's knowledge of the topic. other information and examples appropriate to c. Use appropriate and varied transitions to the audience's knowledge of the topic. create cohesion and clarify the relationships c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures among ideas and concepts. to link the major sections of the text, create c. Use varied transitions and sentence structures cohesion, and clarify the relationships among to link the major sections of the text, create d. Use precise language and domain-specific cohesion, and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts. vocabulary to inform about or explain the complex ideas and concepts. d. Use precise language and domain-specific topic. d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of e. Establish and maintain a formal style and the topic and convey a style appropriate to vocabulary and techniques such as metaphor, objective tone. the discipline and context as well as to the simile, and analogy to manage the complexity f. Provide a concluding statement or section that expertise of likely readers. of the topic; convey a knowledgeable stance follows from and supports the information or in a style that responds to the discipline and e. Establish and maintain a formal style and explanation presented. context as well as to the expertise of likely objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information f. Provide a concluding statement or section or explanation provided (e.g., articulating that follows from and supports the information implications or the significance of the topic). or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Note:

3. (See note: not applicable as a separate

requirement)

Students' narrative skills continue to grow in these grades. The Standards require that students be able to incorporate narrative elements effectively into arguments and informative/explanatory texts. In history/social studies, students must be able to incorporate narrative accounts into their analyses of individuals or events of historical import. In science and technical subjects, students must be able to write precise enough descriptions of the step-by-step procedures they use in their investigations or technical work that others can replicate them and (possibly) reach the same results.

(See note: not applicable as a separate

requirement)



Writing Standards for Literacy in All Subjects



	Grades 6-8 students:		Grades 9-10 students:		Grades 11-12 students:
Pro	oduction and Distribution of Writing				
4.	Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.	4.	Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.	4.	Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.
5.	With some guidance and support from peers and adults, develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.	5.	Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.	5.	Develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.
6.	Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas clearly and efficiently.	6.	Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.	6.	Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or information.
Re	search to Build and Present Knowledge				
7.	Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.	7.	Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.	7.	Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.
8.	Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.	8.	Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.	8.	Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.
9.	Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis reflection, and research.	9.	Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.	9.	Draw evidence from informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.
Ra	nge of Writing				
10.	Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.	10.	Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.	10.	Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.



College and Career Readiness Anchor Standards for Speaking and Listening

The grades 6-12 standards on the following pages define what students should understand and be able to do by the end of each grade. They correspond to the College and Career Readiness (CCR) anchor standards below by number. The CCR and grade-specific standards are necessary complements—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity—that together define the skills and understandings that all students must demonstrate.

Comprehension and Collaboration

- 1. Prepare for and participate effectively in a range of conversations and collaborations with diverse partners, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.
- 2. Integrate and evaluate information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.
- 3. Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric.

Presentation of Knowledge and Ideas

- 4. Present information, findings, and supporting evidence such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.
- 5. Make strategic use of digital media and visual displays of data to express information and enhance understanding of presentations.
- 6. Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and communicative tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.

Note on range and content of student speaking and listening

To become college and career ready, students must have ample opportunities to take part in a variety of rich. structured conversations—as part of a whole class, in small groups. and with a partner—built around important content in various domains. They must be able to contribute appropriately to these conversations. to make comparisons and contrasts, and to analyze and synthesize a multitude of ideas in accordance with the standards of evidence appropriate to a particular discipline. Whatever their intended major or profession, high school graduates will depend heavily on their ability to listen attentively to others so that they are able to build on others' meritorious ideas while expressing their own clearly and persuasively.

New technologies have broadened and expanded the role that speaking and listening play in acquiring and sharing knowledge and have tightened their link to other forms of communication. The Internet has accelerated the speed at which connections between speaking, listening, reading, and writing can be made, requiring that students be ready to use these modalities nearly simultaneously. Technology itself is changing quickly, creating a new urgency for students to be adaptable in response to change.



Speaking and Listening Standards for Literacy in All Subjects

SL

The following standards for grades 6-12 offer a focus for instruction in each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year's grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades.

	Grade 6 students:		Grade 7 students:	Grade 8 students:		
Co	mprehension and Collaboration					
1.	Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacherled) with diverse partners on <i>grade 6 topics, texts, and issues</i> , building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.	1.	Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on <i>grade 7 topics</i> , <i>texts</i> , <i>and issues</i> , building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.	1.	Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacherled) with diverse partners on <i>grade 8 topics</i> , <i>texts</i> , <i>and issues</i> , building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.	
	 Come to discussions prepared, having read or studied required material; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion. 		 Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion. 		 Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion. 	
	 Follow rules for collegial discussions, set specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed. 		 Follow rules for collegial discussions, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed. 		 Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision-making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define 	
	 Pose and respond to specific questions with elaboration and detail by making comments that contribute to the topic, text, or issue under discussion. 		 Pose questions that elicit elaboration and respond to others' questions and comments with relevant observations and ideas that bring the discussion back on topic as needed. 		individual roles as needed. c. Pose questions that connect the ideas of several speakers and respond to others' questions and comments with relevant	
	 Review the key ideas expressed and demonstrate understanding of multiple perspectives through reflection and paraphrasing. 		 Acknowledge new information expressed by others and, when warranted, modify their own views. 		 evidence, observations, and ideas. d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views in light of the evidence presented. 	
2.	Interpret information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how it contributes to a topic, text, or issue under study.	2.	Analyze the main ideas and supporting details presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and explain how the ideas clarify a topic, text, or issue under study.	2.	Analyze the purpose of information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and evaluate the motives (e.g., social, commercial, political) behind its presentation.	
3.	Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, distinguishing claims that are supported by reasons and evidence from claims that are not.	3.	Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.	3.	Delineate a speaker's argument and specific claims, evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and relevance and sufficiency of the evidence and identifying when irrelevant evidence is introduced.	
Pre	esentation of Knowledge and Ideas					
4.	Present claims and findings, sequencing ideas logically and using pertinent descriptions, facts, and details to accentuate main ideas or themes; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.	4.	Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with pertinent descriptions, facts, details, and examples; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.	4.	Present claims and findings, emphasizing salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.	
5.	Include multimedia components (e.g., graphics, images, music, sound) and visual displays in presentations to clarify information.	5.	Include multimedia components and visual displays in presentations to clarify claims and findings and emphasize salient points.	5.	Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.	
6.	Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.	6.	Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.	6.	Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate	



Speaking and Listening Standards for Literacy in All Subjects

SL

The CCR anchor standards and high school grade-specific standards work in tandem to define college and career readiness expectations—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity.

	Grades 9-10 students:		Grades 11-12 students:
Со	mprehension and Collaboration		
1.	Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on <i>grades 9-10 topics, texts, and issues,</i> building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.	1.	Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on <i>grades 11-12 topics, texts, and issues,</i> building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.
	a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.		a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well- reasoned exchange of ideas.
	 Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed. 		 Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision- making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.
	c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.		c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.
	d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.		d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.
2.	Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source.	2.	Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.
3.	Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, identifying any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or distorted evidence.	3.	Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.
Pre	esentation of Knowledge and Ideas		
4.	Present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task.	4.	Present information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives are addressed, and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks.
5.	Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.	5.	Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.
6.	Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.	6.	Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and tasks, demonstrating a command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.



College and Career Readiness Anchor Standards for Language

The grades 6-12 standards on the following pages define what students should understand and be able to do by the end of each grade. They correspond to the College and Career Readiness (CCR) anchor standards below by number. The CCR and grade-specific standards are necessary complements—the former providing broad standards, the latter providing additional specificity—that together define the skills and understandings that all students must demonstrate.

Conventions of Standard English

- Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.
- 2. Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

Knowledge of Language

3. Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.

Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

- 4. Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases by using context clues, analyzing meaningful word parts, and consulting general and specialized reference materials, as appropriate.
- 5. Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.
- 6. Acquire and use accurately a range of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

Note on range and content of student language use

To be college and career ready in language, students must have firm control over the conventions of standard English. At the same time, they must come to appreciate that language is as at least as much a matter of craft as of rules and be able to choose words, syntax, and punctuation to express themselves and achieve particular functions and rhetorical effects. They must also have extensive vocabularies, built through reading and study, enabling them to comprehend complex texts and engage in purposeful writing about and conversations around content. They need to become skilled in determining or clarifying the meaning of words and phrases they encounter, choosing flexibly from an array of strategies to aid them. They must learn to see an individual word as part of a network of other words—words, for example, that have similar denotations but different connotations. The inclusion of Language standards in their own strand should not be taken as an indication that skills related to conventions, effective language use, and vocabulary are unimportant to reading, writing, speaking, and listening: indeed, they are inseparable from such contexts.



Language Standards for Literacy in All Subjects



The following standards for grades 6-12 offer a focus for instruction each year to help ensure that students gain adequate mastery of a range of skills and applications. Students advancing through the grades are expected to meet each year's grade-specific standards and retain or further develop skills and understandings mastered in preceding grades. Beginning in grade 3, skills and understandings that are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking are marked with an asterisk (*).

Grade 6 students:	Grade 7 students:	Grade 8 students:
	Grade / students.	Grade o students.
 Conventions of Standard English Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. Ensure that pronouns are in the proper case (subjective, objective, possessive). Use intensive pronouns (e.g., myself, ourselves). Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.* Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).* Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to 	 Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. Explain the function of phrases and clauses in general and their function in specific sentences. Choose among simple, compound, complex, and compound-complex sentences to signal differing relationships among ideas. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.* 	 Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. a. Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences. b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice. c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood. d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.*
 improve expression in conventional language.* Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.* b. Spell correctly. 	 Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. Use a comma to separate coordinate adjectives (e.g., It was a fascinating, enjoyable movie but not He wore an old[,] green shirt). Spell correctly. 	 Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing. Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission. Spell correctly.
Knowledge of Language		
 3. Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening. a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style.* b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.* 	 Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.* 	 Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening. Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).



Language Standards for Literacy in All Subjects

Grade 6 students:			Grade 7 students:		Grade 8 students:
Vo	cabulary Acquisition and Use				
4.	Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on <i>grade 6 reading and content</i> , choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.	4.	Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grade 7 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.	4.	Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on <i>grade 8 reading and content</i> , choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.
	 Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase. 		 Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase. 		 Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
	 Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., audience, auditory, audible). 		 Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., belligerent, bellicose, rebel). 		 Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., precede, recede, secede).
	c. Consult reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.		c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of		c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.
	d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).		speech. d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).		d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).
5.	Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.	5.	Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.	5.	Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings. a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony.
	 a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., personification) in context. 		a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., literary, biblical, and mythological allusions) in context.		puns) in context. b. Use the relationship between particular words
	 Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., cause/effect, part/whole, item/category) to better understand each of the words. 		 Use the relationship between particular words (e.g., synonym/antonym, analogy) to better understand each of the words. 		to better understand each of the words. c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations
	 Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., stingy, scrimping, economical, unwasteful, thrifty). 		 Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., refined, respectful, polite, diplomatic, condescending). 		(definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute).
6.	Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.	6.	Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.	6.	Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.



Language Standards for Literacy in All Subjects



Grades 9-10 students:

Grades 11-12 students:

Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

- 4. Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9-10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.
 - a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
 - b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate,
 - c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.
 - d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).
- 5. Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.
 - a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.
 - b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.
- 6. Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

- Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11-12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.
 - a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
 - b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).
 - c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.
 - d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).
- Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.
 - a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.
 - b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.
- Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.



Language Progressive Skills, by Grade

The following skills, marked with an asterisk (*) in Language standards 1-3, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.

Standard	Grade(s)											
Standard	3	4	5	6	7	8	9-10	11-12				
L.3.1f. Ensure subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement.												
L.3.3a. Choose words and phrases for effect.												
L.4.1f. Produce complete sentences, recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run-ons.												
L.4.1g. Correctly use frequently confused words (e.g., to/too/two; there/their).												
L.4.3a. Choose words and phrases to convey ideas precisely.												
L.4.3b. Choose punctuation for effect.												
L.5.1d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb tense.												
L.5.2a. Use punctuation to separate items in a series.												
L.6.1c. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in pronoun number and person.												
L.6.1d. Recognize and correct vague pronouns (i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).												
L.6.1e. Recognize variations from standard English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in conventional language.												
L.6.2a. Use punctuation (commas, parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.												
L.6.3a. Vary sentence patterns for meaning, reader/listener interest, and style. [‡]												
L.6.3b. Maintain consistency in style and tone.												
L.7.1c. Place phrases and clauses within a sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.												
L.7.3a. Choose language that expresses ideas precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.												
L.8.1d. Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.												
L.9-10.1a. Use parallel structure.												

^{*} Subsumed by L.7.3a

[†]Subsumed by L.9-10.1a

[‡] Subsumed by L.11-12.3a



Standards for Mathematical Practice

Mathematical proficiency is necessary for every student; therefore, understanding concepts and being fluent with procedural skills are both important. This means that educators must intentionally engage students at all levels so they are readily able to understand important concepts, use skills effectively and apply mathematics to make sense of their changing world.

Adding it Up (National Research Council, 2001), a major research report that informed the development of the Common Core State Standards for Mathematics, emphasizes the five strands of mathematical proficiency: conceptual understanding, procedural fluency, adaptive reasoning, strategic competence and productive disposition. These strands are not sequential, but intertwined and form the basis for the Standards for Mathematical Content and the Standards for Mathematical Practice. Together, these two sets of mathematics standards define what students should understand and be able to do in their study of PK-12 mathematics.

Standards for Mathematical Practice	Characteristics of Mathematically Proficient Students							
	Mathematically proficient students can:							
	Explain the meaning of a problem and restate it in their words.							
	Analyze given information to develop possible strategies for solving the problem.							
Make sense of problems and	dentify and execute appropriate strategies to solve the problem.							
persevere in solving them.	Evaluate progress toward the solution and make revisions if necessary.							
	Explain the connections among various representations of a problem or concept.							
	Check for accuracy and reasonableness of work, strategy and solution.							
	Understand and connect strategies used by others to solve problems.							
	Mathematically proficient students can:							
	Translate given information to create a mathematical representation for a concept.							
Reason abstractly and quantitatively.	Manipulate the mathematical representation by showing the process considering the meaning of the quantities involved.							
	Recognize the relationships between numbers/quantities within the process to evaluate a problem.							
	Review the process for reasonableness within the original context.							
	Mathematically proficient students can:							
	Use observations and prior knowledge (stated assumptions, definitions and previous established results) to make conjectures and construct arguments.							
Construct viable arguments and	Compare and contrast logical arguments and identify which one makes the most sense.							
critique the reasoning of others.	Justify (orally and in written form) the approach used, including how it fits in the context from which the data arose.							
	Listen, understand, analyze and respond to the arguments of others.							
	Identify and explain both correct and flawed logic.							
	Recognize and use counterexamples to refine assumptions or definitions and dispute or disprove an argument.							



Standards for Mathematical Practice	Characteristics of Mathematically Proficient Students
Model with mathematics.	Mathematically proficient students can:
	Use a variety of methods to model, represent and solve real-world problems.
	Simplify a complicated problem by making assumptions and approximations.
	Interpret results in the context of the problem and revise the model if necessary.
	Choose a model that is both appropriate and efficient to arrive at one or more desired solutions.
Use appropriate tools strategically.	Mathematically proficient students can:
	Identify mathematical tools and recognize their strengths and weaknesses.
	Select and use appropriate tools to best model/solve problems.
	Use estimation to predict reasonable solutions and/or detect errors.
	Identify and successfully use external mathematical resources to pose or solve problems.
	Use a variety of technologies, including digital content, to explore, confirm and deepen conceptual understanding.
Attend to precision.	Mathematically proficient students can:
	Understand symbols and use them consistently within the context of a problem.
	Calculate answers efficiently and accurately and label them appropriately.
	Formulate precise explanations (orally and in written form) using both mathematical representations and words.
	Communicate using clear mathematical definitions, vocabulary and symbols.
Look for and make use of structure.	Mathematically proficient students can:
	Look for, identify and accept patterns or structure within relationships.
	Use patterns or structure to make sense of mathematics and connect prior knowledge to similar situations and extend to novel situations.
	Analyze a complex problem by breaking it down into smaller parts.
	Reflect on the problem as a whole and shift perspective as needed.
Look for and express regularity in repeated reasoning.	Mathematically proficient students can:
	Recognize similarities and patterns in repeated trials with a process.
	Generalize the process to create a shortcut which may lead to developing rules or creating a formula.
	Evaluate the reasonableness of results throughout the mathematical process while attending to the details.
<u></u>	I .

^{*} Collaborative project with Cedarburg, Franklin, Fox Point-Bayside, Grafton, Greendale, Kettle Moraine, Menomonee Falls, Oconomowoc, Pewaukee, Waukesha and Whitefish Bay School Districts and CESA 1.



Section VI

Wisconsin Research and Resources



This page intentionally left blank.



Guiding Principles for Teaching and Learning

These guiding principles are the underpinnings of effective teaching and learning for every Wisconsin teacher and every Wisconsin student. They are larger than any one initiative, process or set of standards. Rather, they are the lens we look through as we identify teaching and learning standards, design assessments and determine what good instruction looks like. These principles recognize that every student has the right to learn and are built upon three essential elements: high quality instruction, balanced assessment and collaboration. They are meant to align with academic excellence, rigorous instruction and college and career readiness for every Wisconsin student. For additional research, resources and probing questions to support professional learning on the six principles, please see the Wisconsin Research and Resources section of this document.

Every student has the right to learn.

It is our collective responsibility as an education community to make certain each child receives a high-quality, challenging education designed to maximize potential, an education that reflects and stretches his or her abilities and interests. This belief in the right of every child to learn forms the basis of equitable teaching and learning. The five principles that follow cannot exist without this commitment guiding our work.

Instruction must be rigorous and relevant.

To understand the world in which we live, there are certain things we all must learn. Each school subject is made up of a core of essential knowledge that is deep, rich and vital. Every student, regardless of age or ability, must be taught this essential knowledge. What students learn is fundamentally connected to how they learn and successful instruction blends the content of a discipline with processes of an engaging learning environment that changes to meet the dynamic needs of all students.



Purposeful assessment drives instruction and affects learning.

Assessment is an integral part of teaching and learning. Purposeful assessment practices help teachers and students understand where they have been, where they are and where they might go next. No one assessment can provide sufficient information to plan teaching and learning. Using different types of assessments as part of instruction results in useful information about student understanding and progress. Educators should use this information to guide their own practice and in partnership with students and their families to reflect on learning and set future goals.

Learning is a collaborative responsibility.

Teaching and learning are both collaborative processes. Collaboration benefits teaching and learning when it occurs on several levels: when students, teachers, family members and the community collectively prioritize education and engage in activities that support local schools, educators and students; when educators collaborate with their colleagues to support innovative classroom practices and set high expectations for themselves and their students; and when students are given opportunities to work together toward academic goals in ways that enhance learning.

Students bring strengths and experiences to learning.

Every student learns. Although no two students come to school with the same culture, learning strengths, background knowledge or experiences and no two students learn in exactly the same way, every student's unique personal history enriches classrooms, schools and the community. This diversity is our greatest education asset.

Responsive environments engage learners.

Meaningful learning happens in environments where creativity, awareness, inquiry and critical thinking are part of instruction. Responsive learning environments adapt to the individual needs of each student and encourage learning by promoting collaboration rather than isolation of learners. Learning environments, whether classrooms, schools or other systems, should be structured to promote engaged teaching and learning.



Guiding Principle 1: Every student has the right to learn.

It is our collective responsibility as an education community to make certain each child receives a high-quality, challenging education designed to maximize potential, an education that reflects and stretches his or her abilities and interests. This belief in the right of every child to learn forms the basis of equitable teaching and learning. The five principles that follow cannot exist without this commitment guiding our work.

Every student's right to learn provides the overarching vision for Wisconsin's Guiding Principles for education. To be successful, education must be committed to serving the learning needs of students from various social, economic, cultural, linguistic and developmental backgrounds. For all students to have a guaranteed right to learn, schooling must be equitable.

Research Summary

Focusing on Equity

The belief that each student has the right to learn despite differences in educational needs and backgrounds has important implications for ensuring an equitable education for all students. In the education research literature. the term educational equality refers to the notion that all students should have access to an education of similar quality—the proxy for which is frequently educational inputs such as funding, facilities, resources and quality teaching and learning. In contrast, the term educational equity connotes the requirement that all students receive an education that allows them to achieve at a standard level or attain standard educational outcomes (Brighouse & Swift, 2008). Importantly, equality in terms of educational resources or inputs may not guarantee equity in educational outcomes because not all students reach the same level of achievement with the same access to resources (Brighouse & Swift, 2008). To serve students of varying economic, social, developmental or linguistic backgrounds, achieving equity in education may require more resources to meet the greater educational needs of certain students (Berne & Stiefel, 1994).

The research literature offers several components that provide a framework for understanding what an equitable education for all students looks like at the classroom level. These components include a call for all students to be provided with the following:

- Access to resources and facilities
- Instruction in all areas tailored to their needs
- Curriculum that is rigorous and relevant

- Educators who are culturally sensitive and respectful
- Interactions with staff and other students that are positive and encouraging in an atmosphere of learning
- Assessment that is varied to give each student the opportunity to demonstrate learning (Education Northwest, 2011)

Access

Access to resources and facilities largely refers to various legal mandates that all children have the right to attend school and participate in all school activities. Since the landmark ruling *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* (1954), court decisions and federal regulations have mandated equality of access to all educational opportunities for students regardless of race, ethnicity or gender (Civil Rights Act, 1964), disability (Education for All Handicapped Children Act, 1975) or language (*Lau v. Nichols, 1974*). Equity in the provision of educational resources and funding was improved with the passage of Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA; 1965), which provided additional resources for economically disadvantaged students to meet their learning needs. Since Title I, research on equity in education has grown and with the reauthorization of ESEA in the No Child Left Behind Act in 2001, equity in educational outcomes for all students was emphasized in the law. Access to an equitable education is a legal right for all children and the quality of that access in classroom instruction is a moral and ethical right.

Instruction

Instruction that is tailored to meet all students' needs goes beyond simply providing equal access to education. High-quality instruction has increasingly been defined in the literature as a key factor in student achievement. High-quality instruction includes differentiated instructional strategies, teaching to students' learning styles and provision of instructional support for students who are educationally, socially or linguistically challenged. Differentiated instruction involves utilizing unique instructional strategies for meeting individual student needs as well as modifying curriculum for both high- and low-performing students. Assessing and teaching to student learning styles is one form of differentiation. Research has shown the value of adapting instructional strategies to different student learning styles (Gardner, 1999) and supports the practice of classroom differentiation (Mulroy & Eddinger, 2003; Tomlinson, 2005).

Curriculum

Designing curriculum that is rigorous and relevant provides an important foundation for a high-quality learning environment by helping make



standards-based content accessible to all students. A relevant, rigorous curriculum has been found to be important for all students. Although advanced and rigorous curriculum is generally viewed to be an important factor of academic success for high-achieving students, research also indicates that using challenging, interesting and varied curriculum for students of all achievement levels improves student achievement (Daggett, 2005). Rigorous curriculum can be adapted for low-performing students in a way that challenges them and helps them meet learning standards. For example, the universal design for learning (UDL) offers strategies for making the general curriculum accessible to special education students (Rose, Hasselbring, Stahl, & Zabala, 2009). Similarly, research on lesson scaffolding emphasizes strategies for providing a rigorous content curriculum to student who are culturally or linguistically diverse or who need additional context to understand certain concepts (Gibbons, 2002).

Climate

Interactions with staff and students that are positive and focused on learning are part of an emotionally safe school climate, but the literature also supports the need for a climate of high academic expectations (Haycock, 2001). Schools with large numbers of high-poverty and racially diverse students have shown significant academic growth when teachers and staff members create an environment of high expectations for achievement (Reeves, 2010). In addition, research on school climate has asserted the need for students to feel emotionally safe and respected as well as physically safe in school (Gronna & Chin-Chance, 1999).

A positive, respectful learning environment with high expectations and curricular and instructional supports for all students offers an avenue to genuine educational equity.

Probing Questions

- What are some of the needs and challenges your school faces in moving toward a fully equitable education for all students?
- How could you provide leadership in your school to work to ensure an equitable education for all students?

Resources

A variety of resources are available for teachers and leaders on educational equity for all students. A few websites and links are highlighted below:

min/Files/ conference_032010/Actualizing_Equity.pdf.

The School Improvement Center developed activities to help districts develop an equity framework. These resources can be found at Actualizing Equity: The Equity Framework: http://www.gapsc.com/EducatorPreparation/NoChildLeftBehind/Ad

The Education Equality Project developed a website with useful resources for educators. It can be found at http://www.edequality.org.

The Equity Center has a website with a variety of resources. The resources can be found at http://educationnorthwest.org/project/Equity%20Program/resource/.

The Midwest Equity Assistance Center has a website with many resources. It can be found at http://www.meac.org/Publications.html.

The Office for Civil Rights has a useful website for educators. It can be found at http://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/index.html.

Southern Poverty Law Center, Teaching Tolerance Program. Resources can be found at http://www.splcenter.org/what-we-do/teaching-tolerance.

References

Berne, R., & Stiefel, L. (1994). Measuring educational equity at the school level: The finance perspective. *Educational Evaluation and Policy Analysis*, 16(4), 405–421.

Brighouse, H., & Swift, A. (2008). Putting educational equality in its place. *Education, Finance and Policy*, 3(4), 444–446.

Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, 347 U.S. 483 (1954).

Civil Rights Act, Title IX, Pub. L. No. 88-352, 78 Stat. 241 (1964).

Daggett, W. R. (2005). Achieving academic excellence through rigor and relevance [White paper]. Rexford, NY: International Center for Leadership in Education. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.leadered.com/pdf/Academic_Excellence.pdf.

Education Northwest. (2011). *Key components of educational equity* [Website]. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://educationnorthwest.org/equity-program/educational.

Education for All Handicapped Children Act. Pub. L. No. 94-142 (1975).

Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, Pub. L. No. 89-10) (1965).

Gardner, H. (1999). Intelligence reframed: Multiple intelligences for the 21st century. New York: Basic Books.

Gibbons, P. (2002). Scaffolding language, scaffolding learning: Teaching second language learners in the mainstream classroom. Westport, CT: Heinemann.



Gronna, S. S., & Chin-Chance, S.A. (1999, April). Effects of school safety and school characteristics on grade 8 achievement. Paper presented at the American Educational Research Association, Montreal, Quebec, Canada. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. 430292). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.eric.ed.gov/PDFS/ED430292.pdf.

Haycock, K. (2001). Closing the achievement gap. *Educational Leadership*, 58(6), 6–11.

Lau v. Nichols, 414 U.S. 565 (1974).

Mulroy, H., & Eddinger, K. (2003, March). *Differentiation and literacy*. Paper presented at the Institute on Inclusive Education, Rochester, NY.

No Child Left Behind Act of 2001, Pub. L. No. 107-110, 115 Stat. 1425 (2002). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.ed.gov/policy/elsec/leg/esea02/107-110.pdf.

Reeves, D. B. (2010). The 90/90/90 schools: A case study. In D. B. Reeves, *Accountability in action* (2nd ed., 185–196). Denver, CO: Advanced Learning Press.

Rose, D., Hasselbring, T., Stahl, S., & Zabala, J. (2009). Assistive technology, NIMAS and UDL: From some students to all students. In D. Gordon, J. Gravel, & L. Schifter (Eds.), *A policy reader in universal design for learning* (pp. 133–154). Cambridge, MA: Harvard Education Press.

Tomlinson, C.A. (2005). Grading and differentiation: Paradox or good practice? *Theory Into Practice*, 44(3) 262–269.



Guiding Principle 2: Instruction must be rigorous and relevant.

To understand the world in which we live, there are certain things we all must learn. Each school subject is made up of a core of essential knowledge that is deep, rich and vital. Every student, regardless of age or ability, must be taught this essential knowledge. What students learn is fundamentally connected to how they learn and successful instruction blends the content of a discipline with processes of an engaging learning environment that changes to meet the dynamic needs of all students.

Research Summary

Instruction should connect directly to students' lives and must deeply engage them with the content in order for students to be better prepared for college and careers. To succeed in postsecondary education and in a 21st century economy, students must be afforded opportunities to practice higher-order thinking skills, such as how to analyze an argument, weigh evidence, recognize bias (their own and others' bias), distinguish fact from opinion, balance competing principles, work collaboratively with others and be able to communicate clearly what they understand (Wagner, 2006). In order to accomplish these goals, instruction must be rigorous and meaningful.

The definition of rigor varies greatly in both research and practice. Bower and Powers (2009) conducted a study to determine the essential components of rigor. They defined rigor through their research as "how the standard curriculum is delivered within the classroom to ensure students are not only successful on standardized assessments but also able to apply this knowledge to new situations both within the classroom and in the real world." They also identified higher-order thinking and real-world application as two critical aspects of rigor, suggesting that it is not enough for students to know how to memorize information and perform on multiple-choice and short-answer tests. Students must have deep and rich content knowledge, but rigor also includes the ability to apply that knowledge in authentic ways.

Teaching and learning approaches that involve students collaborating on projects that culminate with a product or presentation are a way to bring rigor into the classroom. Students can take on real problems, use what

they know and research to come up with real solutions to real problems. They must engage with their subject and with their peers.

In August 2010, the Institutes of Education Sciences reported the results of a randomized control trial showing that a problem-based curriculum boosted high school students' knowledge of economics. This research suggests that students using this learning system and its variants score similarly on standardized tests as students who follow more traditional classroom practices. The research also suggests that students learning through problem-solving and projects are more adept at applying what they know and are more deeply engaged.

The notion of a meaningful curriculum is not a new one. John Dewey (1990), writing in 1902, called for a curriculum that involves a critical but balanced understanding of the culture and the prior knowledge of each child in order to extend learning. According to Spillane (2000), presenting content in more authentic ways—disciplinary and other real-world contexts—has become a central theme of current reform movements. Schools should be places where "the work students are asked to do [is] work worth doing" (Darling-Hammond, 2006, p. 21). Research collected by the International Center for Leadership in Education shows that "students understand and retain knowledge best when they have applied it in a practical, relevant setting" (Daggett, 2005, p. 2). A skilled 21st century educator helps students master learning targets and standards using purposefully crafted lessons and teaches with appropriate instructional strategies incorporated. The students understand why they are learning particular skills and content and are engaged in learning opportunities that allow them to use their inquiry skills, creativity and critical thinking to solve problems.

According to Brown, Collins and Duguid (1989), instruction connected to individual contexts has been found to have a significant impact on learning. Research conducted by Sanbonmatsu, Shavitt and Sherman (1991) and Petty and Cacioppo (1984) also contends that student learning is directly influenced by how well it is connected to a context. Much of this research began with the analysis of how people learn when they find the ideas significant to their own world. It begins to show the importance



of connecting content and instruction to the world of the students. Weaver and Cottrell (1988) point out that how content is presented can affect how students retain it. They state instruction that connects the content to the students' lives and experiences helps students to internalize meaning. Sass (1989) and Keller (1987) suggest that if teachers can make the content familiar to the students and link it to what they are familiar with, students' learning will increase. Shulman and Luechauer (1993) contend that these connections must be done by engaging students with rigorous content in interactive learning environments.

Higher-Order Thinking

Higher-order thinking, according to Newmann (1990), "challenges the student to interpret, analyze or manipulate information" (p. 45). This definition suggests that instruction must be designed to engage students through multiple levels in order for them to gain a better understanding of the content. An analysis of the research by Lewis and Smith (1993) led to their definition of higher-order thinking: "when a person takes new information and information stored in memory and interrelates and/or rearranges and extends this information to achieve a purpose or find possible answers in perplexing situations" (p. 44). This definition emphasizes the level of complexity necessary to help students reach a deeper and higher level of understanding of the content. Shulman (1987) points out teachers will need an in-depth knowledge of their content to be able to fit these types of strategies to their instruction.

Real-World Application

VanOers and Wardekker (1999) indicate that connecting instruction to real-world applications gives meaning to learning, makes it practical and can help to develop connections with the greater community. Incorporating real-world examples becomes more authentic to students because they will be able to connect the learning to the bigger picture rather than just the classroom. Newmann and Wehlage (1993) describe the three criteria developed by Archbald and Newmann (1988) for this type of authentic learning: "Students construct meaning and produce knowledge, students use disciplined inquiry to construct meaning and students aim their work toward production of discourse, products and performances that have value or meaning beyond success in school" (p. 8) These criteria, when reflected upon by teachers, can be a useful tool to ensure that instruction is authentic and engaging for all students.

Authentic Learning

Authentic learning builds on the concept of "learning by doing" to increase a student's engagement. To succeed, this method needs to have meaning or value to the student, embody in-depth learning in the subject and allow the student to use what he or she learned to produce something new and innovative (Lemke & Coughlin, 2009). For example, in project-based learning, students collaborate to create their own projects that demonstrate their knowledge (Bell, 2010). Students start by developing a question that will guide their work. The teacher acts as the supervisor. The goal is greater understanding of the topic, deeper learning, higher-level reading and increased motivation (Bell, 2010). Research has shown that students who engage in project-based learning outscore their traditionally educated peers in standardized testing (Bell, 2010).

Constructivist learning is also a way to bring authenticity to the classroom. Richard Mayer (2004) defines constructivist learning as an "active process in which learners are active sense makers who seek to build coherent and organized knowledge." Students co-construct their learning, with the teacher serving as a guide or facilitator (oftentimes using technology as a facilitating tool). The teacher doesn't function in a purely didactic manner. Neo and Neo (2009) state that constructivism helps students develop problem-solving skills, critical thinking and creative skills and apply them in meaningful ways. Inquiry-based instruction, a type of constructivist learning, has students identify real world problems and then pose and find answers to their own questions. A study by Minner, Levy and Century (2010) has shown this method can improve student performance. They found inquiry-based instruction has a larger impact (approximately 25-30% higher) on a student's initial understanding and retention of content than any other variable.

Another form of authentic learning involves video simulated learning or gaming. Research has shown that video games can provide a rich learning context by fostering creative thinking. The games can show players how to manage complex problems and how their decisions can affect the outcome (Sharritt, 2008). This form of learning also can engage students in collaboration and interaction with peers.

Multimodal Instruction

Multimodal teaching leverages various presentation formats—such as printed material, videos, PowerPoints and computers—to appeal to different learning styles (Birch, 2009; Moreno & Mayer, 2007). It



accommodates a more diverse curriculum and can provide a more engaging and interactive learning environment (Birch, 2009). According to research, an effective way of learning is by utilizing different modalities within the classroom, which can help students understand difficult concepts—therefore improving how they learn (Moreno & Mayer, 2007).

An example of multimodal learning that incorporates technology is digital storytelling. Digital storytelling is the practice of telling stories by using technology tools (e.g., digital cameras, authoring tools, computers) to create multimedia stories (Sadik, 2008). Researchers have found that using this form of learning facilitates student engagement, deep learning, project-based learning and effective integration of technology into instruction (Sadik, 2008).

Probing Questions

Research emphasizes the need for higher-order thinking embedded in instructional practice. How might you learn to incorporate higher-order thinking strategies into your practice?

The research also suggests the need to connect learning experiences to the real world of the students. How can you use real-world examples in your practice to better engage students in their learning?

Resources

The Rigor/Relevance Framework created by Daggett (2005) is a useful tool to create units, lessons and assessments that ask students to engage with content at a higher, deeper level. The model and examples are available on the following website: http://www.leadered.com/rrr.html.

Newmann's Authentic Intellectual Work Framework (Newmann, Secada & Wehlage, 1995) gives teachers the tools to analyze instructional practices and student work in regard to indicators of rigor. The research and tools are available at the Center for Authentic Intellectual Work website: http://centerforaiw.com/.

References

Archbald, D., & Newmann, F. M. (1988). Beyond standardized testing: Assessing authentic academic achievement in the secondary school. Reston, VA: National Association of Secondary School Principals.

Bell, S. (2010). Project-based learning for the 21st century: Skills for the future. The Clearing House, 83, 39–43.

Birch, D. (2009). PowerPoint with audio: A breeze to enhance the student learning experience. E-Journal of Business Education & Scholarship of Teaching, 3(1), 36–42.

Bower, H.A., & Powers, J. D. (2009, Fall). What is rigor? A qualitative analysis of one school's definition. Academic Leadership Live: The Online Journal, 7(4). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.academic leadership.org/article/What_is_Rigor_A_Qualitative_Analysis_of_One_Sc hool_s_Definition.

Brown, J. S., Collins, A., & Duguid, P. (1989). Situated cognition and the culture of learning. Educational Researcher, 18(1), 32–42.

Daggett, W. R. (2005). Achieving academic excellence through rigor and relevance. Rexford, NY: International Center for Leadership in Education.

Darling-Hammond, L. (2006). Securing the right to learn: Policy and practice for powerful teaching and learning. Educational Researcher, 35(7), 13–24.

Dewey, J. (1990). School and society [and] The child and the curriculum. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Finkelstein, Neal, Thomas Hanson, Chun-Wei Huang, Becca Hirschman and Min Huang. (2010). Effects of problem based economics on high school economics instruction." Institute For Education Sciences. West Ed.

Keller, J. M. (1987). Strategies for stimulating the motivation to learn. Performance & Instruction, 26(8), 1–7.

Lemke, C., & Coughlin, E. (2009, September). The change agents: Technology is empowering 21st century students in four key ways. Educational Leadership, 67(1), 54–59.

Lewis, A., & Smith, D. (1993). Defining higher order thinking. Theory Into Practice, 32(3), 131–137.

Mayer, R.E. (2004). Should There Be a Three-Strikes Rule Against Pure Discovery Learning? The Case for Guided Methods of Instruction. American Psychologist, 59(1), 14-19.



Minner, Daphne D., Abigail Jurist Levy and Jeanne Century. "Inquiry-Based Science Instruction—What Is It and Does It Matter? Results from a Research Synthesis years 1984 to 2002." JOURNAL OF RESEARCH IN SCIENCE TEACHING 47.4 (April 2010): 474-96.

Moreno, R., & Mayer, R. (2007). Interactive multimodal learning environments [Special issue on interactive learning environment-contemporary issues and trends]. Educational Psychology Review, 19, 309–326.

Neo, M. & Neo, T.K. (2009). Engaging students in multimedia-mediated Constructivist learning-Students' perceptions. Educational Technology & Society, 12(2), 254-266.

Newmann, F. M. (1990). Higher order thinking in teaching social studies: A rationale for the assessment of classroom thoughtfulness. Journal of Curriculum Studies, 22(2), 41–56.

Newmann, F. M., Secada, W. G., & Wehlage, G. G. (1995). A guide to authentic instruction and assessment: Vision, standards and scoring. Madison, WI: Wisconsin Center for Education Research.

Newmann, F. M., & Wehlage, G. G. (1993, April). Five standards of authentic instruction. Educational Leadership, 50(7), 8–12.

Petty, R. E., & Cacioppo, J.T. (1984). The effects of involvement on responses to argument quality: Central and peripheral routes to persuasion. Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 46(1), 69–81.

Sadik, A. (2008). Digital storytelling: A meaningful technology-integrated approach for engaged student learning. Educational Technology Research & Development, 56, 487–506.

Sanbonmatsu, D. M., Shavitt, S., & Sherman, S. J. (1991). The role of personal relevance in the formation of distinctiveness-based illusory correlations. Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin, 17(2), 124–132.

Sass, E. J. (1989). Motivation in the college classroom: What students tell us. Teaching of Psychology, 16(2), 86–88.

Sharritt, M. J. (2008). Forms of learning in collaborative video game play. Research and Practice in Technology Enhanced Learning, 3(2), 97–138.

Shulman, L. S. (1987). Knowledge and teaching: Foundations of the new reform. Harvard Educational Review, 57(1), 1–22.

Shulman, G., & Luechauer, D. (1993). The empowering educator: A CQI approach to classroom leadership. In D. L. Hubbard (Ed.), Continuous quality improvement: Making the transition to education (pp. 424–453). Maryville, MO: Prescott.

Spillane, J. P. (2000). A fifth-grade teacher's reconstruction of mathematics and literacy teaching: Exploring interactions among identity, learning and subject matter. Elementary School Journal, 100(4), 307–330.

VanOers, B., & Wardekker, K. (1999). On becoming an authentic learner: Semiotic activity in the early grades. Journal of Curriculum Studies, 31(2), 229–249.

Wagner, T. (2006, January 11). Rigor on trial [Commentary]. Education Week, 25(18), 28–29. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.edweek.org/ew/articles/2006/01/11/18wagner.h25.html?tkn =NXVFIUJgch3u9KNoybF2gM%2BinCPa3hvbbWkj&print=1

Weaver, R. L., & Cottrell, H.W. (1988). Motivating students: Stimulating and sustaining student effort. College Student Journal, 22, 22–32.

Wentling, R. M., & Waight, C. L. (2001). Initiative that assist and barriers that hinder the successful transition of minority youth into the workplace in the USA. Journal of Education and Work, 14(1), 71–89.



Guiding Principle 3:

Purposeful assessment drives instruction and affects learning.

Assessment is an integral part of teaching and learning. Purposeful assessment practices help teachers and students understand where they have been, where they are and where they might go next. No one assessment can provide sufficient information to plan teaching and learning. Using different types of assessments as part of instruction results in useful information about student understanding and progress. Educators should use this information to guide their own practice and in partnership with students and their families to reflect on learning and set future goals.

Research Summary

Assessment informs teachers, administrators, parents and other stakeholders about student achievement. It provides valuable information for designing instruction; acts as an evaluation for students, classrooms and schools; and informs policy decisions. Instruments of assessment can provide formative or summative data and they can use traditional or authentic designs. Research on assessment emphasizes that the difference between formative and summative assessment has to do with how the data from the assessment is used.

Dunn and Mulvenon (2009) define summative assessment as assessment "data for the purposes of assessing academic progress at the end of a specified time period (i.e., a unit of material or an entire school year) and for the purposes of establishing a student's academic standing relative to some established criterion" (p. 3).

The Council of Chief State School Officers (CCSSO) (2008) define formative assessment as a process "used by teachers and students during instruction that provides feedback to adjust ongoing teaching and learning to improve students' achievement of intended instructional outcomes" (p. 3).

Wisconsin's approach to balanced assessment www.dpi.wi.gov/oea/balanced emphasizes the importance of identifying the purposes for administering an assessment. Identifying the purpose or data needed establishes whether a particular assessment is being used formatively or summatively. There can be multiple purposes for giving a particular assessment, but identifying how the data will be used helps to ensure that

the assessment is collecting the data that is needed for educators, students and their families.

Assessments, whether formative or summative, can be designed as traditional or authentic tools. Traditional assessment uses tools such as paper and pencil tests, while authentic assessment focuses on evaluating student learning in a more "real life" situation. The bulk of the research on assessment design focuses on authentic assessment.

Formative Assessment

Using formative assessment as a regular part of instruction has been shown to improve student learning from early childhood to university education. It has been shown to increase learning for both low-performing and high-performing students. Black and Wiliam's (1998) seminal study found that the use of formative assessment produces significant learning gains for low-achieving students. Other researchers have shown similar results for students with special learning needs. (McCurdy & Shapiro, 1992; Fuchs & Fuchs, 1986). Research also supports the use of formative assessment in kindergarten classes (Bergan, Sladeczek, Schwarz, & Smith, 1991) and university students (Martinez & Martinez, 1992).

Formative assessment provides students with information on the gaps that exist between their current knowledge and the stated learning goals (Ramaprasad, 1983). By providing feedback on specific errors it helps students understand that their low performance can be improved and is not a result of lack of ability (Vispoel & Austin, 1995). Studies emphasize that formative assessment is most effective when teachers use it to provide specific and timely feedback on errors and suggestions for improvement (Wininger, 2005), when students understand the learning objectives and assessment criteria and when students have the opportunity to reflect on their work (Ross, 2006; Ruiz-Primo & Furtak, 2006). Recent research supports the use of web-based formative assessment for improving student achievement (Wang, 2007). A number of studies emphasize the importance of teacher professional development on formative assessment in order to gain maximum student achievement benefits (Atkins, Black & Coffey, 2001; Black & Wiliam, 1998). A 2009 article in Educational Measurement asserts that teachers



are better at analyzing formative assessment data than at using it to design instruction. Research calls for more professional development on assessment for teachers (Heritage, Kim, Vendlinski, & Herman, 2009).

Authentic Assessment

Generating rich assessment data can be accomplished through the use of an authentic assessment design as well as through traditional tests. Authentic assessments require students to "use prior knowledge, recent learning and relevant skills to solve realistic, complex problems" (DiMartino & Castaneda, 2007, p. 39). Research on authentic assessment often explores one particular form, such as portfolios (Berryman & Russell, 2001; Tierney et al., 1998); however, several studies examined more than one form of authentic assessment: portfolios, project-based assessment, use of rubrics, teacher observation and student demonstration (Darling-Hammond, Rustique-Forrester, & Pecheone, 2005; Herman, 1997; Wiggins, 1990). Authentic assessment tools can be used to collect both formative and summative data. These data can provide a more complete picture of student learning.

Balanced Assessment

Wisconsin's Next Generation Assessment Task Force (2009) defines the purpose and characteristics of a balanced assessment system:

Purpose: to provide students, educators, parents and the public with a range of information about academic achievement and to determine the best practices and policies that will result in improvements to student learning.

Characteristics: includes a continuum of strategies and tools that are designed specifically to meet discrete needs—daily classroom instruction, periodic checkpoints during the year and annual snapshots of achievement. (p. 6)

A balanced assessment system is an important component of quality teaching and learning. Stiggins (2007) points out that a variety of quality assessments must be available to teachers in order to form a clearer picture of student achievement of the standards. Popham (2008) believes that when an assessment is of high quality, it can accurately detect changes in student achievement and can contribute to continuous improvement of the educational system.

Probing Questions

- How might you use questioning and discussion in your classroom in a way that gives you formative assessment information on all students?
- How can you use assignments and tests as effective formative assessment?
- How could you design and implement a balanced assessment system that includes pre- and post-assessments for learning?

Resources

Rick Stiggins, founder and director of the Assessment Training Institute, provides resources on the practice of assessment at http://www.assessmentinst.com/author/rick-stiggins/.

Margaret Heritage's books Formative Assessment for Literacy and Academic Language (2008, coauthored with Alison Bailey) and Formative Assessment: Making It Happen in the Classroom (2010) provides resources and practices. These books are available through bookstores.

ASCD has publications on assessment at http://www.ascd.org/ SearchResults.aspx?s=assessment&c=1&n=10&p=0.

The National Middle Schools Association provides assessment information through a search for "assessment" at http://www.nmsa.org/.
Boston (2002) recommends the following resources for assessment:

A Practical Guide to Alternative Assessment, by J. R. Herman, P. L. Aschbacher and L.Winters. Available at a variety of booksellers.

Improving Classroom Assessment: A Toolkit for Professional Developers http://educationnorthwest.org/resource/700 Classroom Assessment and the National Science Education Standards http://www.nap.edu/catalog/9847.html

References

Atkins, J. M., Black, P., & Coffey, J. (2001). *Classroom assessment and the National Science Education Standards*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.



Bergen, J. R., Sladeczek, I. E., Schwarz, R. D., & Smith, A. N. (1991). Effects of a measurement and planning system on kindergartners' cognitive development and educational programming. *American Educational Research Journal*, 28(3), 683–714.

Berryman, L., & Russell, D. R. (2001). Portfolios across the curriculum: Whole school assessment in Kentucky. *English Journal*, 90(6), 76–83.

Black, P., & Wiliam, D. (1998). Assessment and classroom learning. *Assessment in Education*, 5(1), 7–74.

Boston, C. (2002). The concept of formative assessment. *Practical Assessment, Research and Evaluation*, 8(9). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://pareonline.net/getvn.asp?v=8&n=9.

Council of Chief State School Officers. (2008). *Attributes of effective formative assessment*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.ccsso.org/Documents/2008/Attributes_of_Effective_2008.pdf.

Darling-Hammond, L., Rustique-Forrester, E., & Pecheone, R. (2005). *Multiple measure approaches to high school graduation*. Stanford, CA: School Redesign Network at Stanford University.

DiMartino, J., & Castaneda, A. (2007). Assessing applied skills. *Educational Leadership*, 64(7), 38–42.

Dunn, K. E., & Mulvenon, S.W. (2009). A critical review of research on formative assessment: The limited scientific evidence of the impact of formative assessment in education. *Practical Assessment, Research and Evaluation*, 14(7). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://pareonline.net/pdf/v14n7.pdf

Fuchs, L. S., & Fuchs, D. (1986). Effects of systematic formative evaluation: A meta-analysis. *Exceptional Children*, 52(2), 199–208.

Heritage, M., Kim, J., Vendlinski, T., & Herman, J. (2009). From evidence to action: A seamless process in formative assessment? *Educational Measurement: Issues and Practice*, 28(3), 24–31.

Herman, J. (1997). Assessing new assessments: Do they measure up? *Theory Into Practice*, 36(4), 196–204.

Martinez, J. G. R., & Martinez, N. C. (1992). Re-examining repeated testing and teacher effects in a remedial mathematics course. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, 62(3), 356–363.

McCurdy, B. L., & Shapiro, E. S. (1992). A comparison of teacher monitoring, peer monitoring and self-monitoring with curriculum-based measurement in reading among student with learning disabilities. *Journal of Special Education*, 26(2), 162–180.

Next Generation Assessment Task Force. (2009). *Crafting a balanced system of assessment in Wisconsin*, Madison: Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.dpi.state.wi.us/oea/pdf/NGTFbr.pdf.

Popham, W. J. (2008). *Transformative assessment*. Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Ramaprasad, A. (1983). On the definition of feedback. *Behavioral Science*, 28(1), 4–13.

Ross, J.A. (2006). The reliability, validity and utility of self-assessment. *Practical Assessment, Research and Evaluation*, 11(10). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://pareonline.net/pdf/v11n10.pdf

Ruiz-Primo, M.A., & Furtak, E. M. (2006). Informal formative assessment and scientific inquiry: Exploring teachers' practices and student learning. *Educational Assessment*, 11(2), 205–235.

Stiggins, R. J. (2007, November–December). Assessment for learning: A key to student motivation and learning. Edge, 2(2), 1–20.

Tierney, R., Clark, C., Fenner, L., Herter, R. J., Simpson, C. S., & Wiser, B. (1998). Portfolios: Assumptions, tensions and possibilities. *Reading Research Quarterly*, 33(4), 474–486.

Vispoel, W. P., & Austin, J. R. (1995). Success and failure in junior high school: A critical incident approach to understanding students' attributional beliefs. *American Educational Research Journal*, 32(2), 377–412.



Wang, T. H. (2007). What strategies are effective for formative assessment in an e-learning environment? *Journal of Computer Assisted Learning*, 23(1), 171–186.

Wiggins, G. (1990). The case for authentic assessment. *Practical Assessment, Research and Evaluation*, 2(2). Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://pareonline.net/getvn.asp?v=2&n=2.



Guiding Principle 4: Learning is a collaborative responsibility.

Teaching and learning are both collaborative processes. Collaboration benefits teaching and learning when it occurs on several levels: when students, teachers, family members and the community collectively prioritize education and engage in activities that support local schools, educators and students; when educators collaborate with their colleagues to support innovative classroom practices and set high expectations for themselves and their students; and when students are given opportunities to work together toward academic goals in ways that enhance learning.

Research Summary

Collaborative learning is an approach to teaching and learning that requires learners to work together to deliberate, discuss and create meaning. Smith and MacGregor (1992) define the term as follows:

"Collaborative learning" is an umbrella term for a variety of educational approaches involving joint intellectual effort by students or students and teachers together. Usually, students are working in groups of two or more, mutually searching for understanding, solutions or meanings or creating a product. Collaborative learning activities vary widely, but most center on students' exploration or application of the course material, not simply the teacher's presentation or explication of it. (p. 1)

Collaborative learning has been practiced and studied since the early 1900s. The principles are based on the theories of John Dewey (2009), Lev Vygotsky (1980) and Benjamin Bloom (1956). Their collective work focusing on how students learn has led educators to develop more student-focused learning environments that put students at the center of instruction. Vygotsky specifically stated that learning is a social act and must not be done in isolation. This principle is the foundation of collaborative learning.

The research of Vygotsky (1980) and Jerome Bruner (1985) indicates that collaborative learning environments are one of the necessities for learning. Slavin's (1989) research also suggests that students and teachers learn more, are more engaged and feel like they get more out of their classes when working in a collaborative environment. Totten, Sills, Digby

and Russ (1991) found that those involved in collaborative learning understand content at deeper levels and have higher rates of achievement and retention than learners who work alone. They suggest that collaborative learning gives students opportunities to internalize their learning.

A meta-analysis from the Cooperative Learning Center at the University of Minnesota concluded that having students work collaboratively has significantly more impact on learning than having students work alone (Johnson, Maruyama, Johnson, Nelson, & Skon, 1981). An analysis of 122 studies on cooperative learning revealed:

- More students learn more material when they work together talking through the material with each other and making sure that all group members understand—than when students compete with one another or work alone individualistically.
- More students are motivated to learn the material when they work together than when students compete or work alone individualistically (and the motivation tends to be more intrinsic).
- Students have more positive attitudes when they work together than when they compete or work alone individualistically.
- Students are more positive about the subject being studied, the teacher and themselves as learners in that class and are more accepting of each other (male or female, handicapped or not, bright or struggling or from different ethnic backgrounds) when they work together.

Collaboration can be between teachers, between students and between teacher and student.

Teacher-Teacher Collaboration

It is critical for teachers to have the time to collaborate. Professional learning communities, which provide teachers with established time to collaborate with other teachers, have become a more common practice in recent years. Louis and Kruse (1995) conducted a case study analysis that highlighted some of the positive outcomes associated with professional learning communities, including a reduction in teacher isolation, increases in teacher commitment and sense of shared responsibility and a better understanding of effective instructional practices. Professional learning



communities encourage collaborative problem solving and allow teachers to gain new strategies and skills to improve and energize their teaching and classrooms.

Another example of teacher-to-teacher collaboration is lesson study. This professional development process began in Japan. Lesson study is a collaborative approach to designing and studying classroom lessons and practice. The most critical components of lesson study are observation of the lesson, collection of data about teaching and learning and a collaborative analysis of the data to further impact instruction (Lewis, 2002; Lewis & Tsuchida, 1998; Wang-Iverson & Yoshida, 2005). Some of these characteristics are similar to other forms of professional development—analyzing student work, cognitive coaching and action research, to name a few—but the fact that it focuses on teachers observing a live lesson that was collaboratively developed is different than any other form of professional development. Lesson study is a way for teachers to work together, collect data and analyze data to reflect on teaching and learning (Lewis, 2002).

Student-Student Collaboration

Collaborative learning not only allows students to engage deeply with content but also helps students build the interpersonal skills needed to be successful in college and careers. Johnson, Johnson and Holubec (1993) state that collaborative learning provides students with the opportunity to develop social skills. They found that many of the outcomes expected as part of a collaborative learning activity corresponded with goals for student content understanding and skill attainment. The strategies associated with collaborative learning—such as role assignments, collaborative problem solving and task and group processing—all build the social skills that students need to be successful when working with others. Additionally, these skills are important in preparing students for the world of work, where collaborative writing and problem-solving are key elements of many careers.

There is a plethora of instructional and learning strategies that encourage student collaboration, including peer teaching, peer learning, reciprocal learning, team learning, study circles, study groups and work groups, to name just a few (Johnson & Johnson, 1986). Collaborative inquiry, which combines many of the elements of student collaboration just mentioned, is a research-based strategy in which learners work together through various phases "of planning, reflection and action as they explore an issue or question of importance to the group" (Goodnough, 2005 88). Collaborative inquiry brings together many perspectives to solve a problem, engaging students in relevant learning around an authentic question. It allows students to work together

toward a common purpose to explore, make meaning and understand the world around them (Lee & Smagorinsky, 2000).

Teacher-Student Collaboration

The purpose for collaboration in an educational setting is to learn and unpack content together to develop a shared understanding. Harding-Smith (1993) points out that collaborative learning approach is based on the idea that learning must be a social act. It is through interaction that learning occurs. Johnson and Johnson (1986) similarly emphasize that when students and teachers talk and listen to each other; they gain a deeper understanding of the content and can develop the skills necessary to negotiate meaning throughout their lives.

Collaboration requires a shift from teacher-led instruction to instruction and learning that is designed by both teachers and students. Collaboration between student and teacher plays a critical role in helping students reflect and engage in their own learning experiences. The constructivist learning movement is one current example of efforts to increase the amount of collaboration between student and teacher occurring in the classroom. Mayer (2004) defines constructivist learning as an "active process in which learners are active sense makers who seek to build coherent and organized knowledge" (p. 14). Students coconstruct their learning, with the teacher serving as a guide or facilitator. The teacher does not function in a purely didactic (i.e., lecturing) role. Neo and Neo (2009) found that constructivism helps students develop problem-solving skills, critical thinking and creative skills and apply them in meaningful ways.

Probing Questions

- How can you use collaborative learning processes to engage students in their learning?
- How might you create space for teacher-teacher collaboration within your context?



Resources

All Things PLC website provides a number of resources on professional learning communities. Links to these resources can be found at http://www.allthingsplc.info/.

The Wisconsin Center for Education Research hosts a website with many resources for collaborative and small group learning. It can be found at http://www.wcer.wisc.edu/archive/cl1/cl/.

The Texas Collaborative for Teaching Excellence has created a professional development module about collaborative learning, which provides readings, research and resources. It can be found at http://www.texascollaborative.org/Collaborative Learning Module.htm.

A review of research on professional learning communities, presented at the National School Reform Faculty research forum in 2006, contains findings that outline what is known about professional learning communities and how they should be structured. This paper is available at http://www.nsrfharmony.org/research.vescio_ross_adams.pdf.

References

Bloom, B. S. (Ed.) (1956). *Taxonomy of educational objectives. Handbook 1: Cognitive domain.* White Plains, NY: Longman.

Bruner, J. (1985). Vygotsky: An historical and conceptual perspective. In J. V. Wetsch (Ed.), *Culture, communication and cognition: Vygotskian perspectives* (pp. 21–34). London: Cambridge University Press.

Dewey, J. (2009). *Democracy and education: An introduction to the philosophy of education*. New York: Cosimo Classics.

Goodnough, Karen. (2005). Fostering teacher learning through collaborative inquiry. *The Clearing House* 79(2), 88-92.

Harding-Smith, T. (1993). *Learning together: An introduction to collaborative learning*. New York: HarperCollins.

Johnson, R.T., & Johnson, D.W. (1986). Action research: Cooperative learning in the science classroom. *Science and Children*, 24(2), 31–32.

Johnson, D.W., Johnson, R.T., & Holubec, E. J. (1993). *Circles of learning: Cooperation in the classroom*. Edina, MN: Interaction.

Johnson, D.W., Maruyama, G., Johnson, R.T., Nelson, D., & Skon, L. (1981). Effects of cooperative, competitive and individualistic goal structures on achievement: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, 89(1), 47–62.

Lee, C. D., & Smagorinsky, P. (Eds.). (2000). *Vygotskian perspectives on literacy research: Constructing meaning through collaborative inquiry*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press.

Lewis, C. (2002). *Lesson study: A handbook of teacher-led instructional change*. Philadelphia: Research for Better Schools.

Lewis, C., & Tsuchida, I. (1998, Winter). A lesson is like a swiftly flowing river: Research lessons and the improvement of Japanese education. *American Educator*, 14–17, 50–52.

Wang-Iverson, P., & Yoshida, M. (2005). Building our understanding of lesson study. Philadelphia: Research for Better Schools.

Louis, K. S., & Kruse, S. D. (1995). *Professionalism and community: Perspectives on reforming urban schools*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin Press.

Mayer, R. E. (2004). Should there be a three strikes rule against pure discovery? The case for guided methods of instruction. *American Psychologist*, 59(1), 14–19.

Neo, M., & Neo, T.-K. (2009). Engaging students in multimedia-mediated constructivist learning: Students' perceptions. *Educational Technology and Society*, 12(2), 254–266.

Slavin, R. E. (1989). Research on cooperative learning: An international perspective. *Scandinavian Journal of Educational Research*, 33(4), 231–243.

Smith, B. L., & MacGregor, J.T. (1992). What is collaborative learning? Olympia, WA: Washington Center for Improving the Quality of Undergraduate Education. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://learningcommons.evergreen.edu/pdf/collab.pdf

Totten, S., Sills, T., Digby, A., & Russ, P. (1991). *Cooperative learning: A guide to research*. New York: Garland.

Vygotsky, L. (1980). Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.



Guiding Principle 5: Students bring strengths and experiences to learning.

Every student learns. Although no two students come to school with the same culture, learning strengths, background knowledge or experiences and no two students learn in exactly the same way, every student's unique personal history enriches classrooms, schools and the community. This diversity is our greatest education asset.

Research Summary

The authors of the groundbreaking work How People Learn: Brain, Mind, Experience and School (Bransford, Brown, & Cocking, 2000) found that students' preconceptions may clash with new concepts and information they learn in school. If those preconceptions are not addressed, students may fail to grasp what is being taught or may learn only to pass a test. In other words, a student might enter kindergarten believing the world is flat because he or she has seen a flat map. Despite the presentation of geographic names and principles, the student still maintains the fundamental preconception about the shape of the world. Developing competence—or in this case, a knowledge of the shape of the world—requires that students have a deep foundation of factual knowledge, a context or conceptual framework to place it in and the opportunity to explore how it connects to the real world. Ultimately, a metacognitive approach—one that pushes students to think about their own thought processes—can help them take control of their own learning.

As educational research on how people learn advances, so does our approach to teaching and learning. Strategies to advance teaching and learning are constantly evolving into new and innovative ways to reach learners. When a teacher uses students' interests, curiosity and areas of confidence as starting points in planning instruction, learning is more productive. Teachers who are cognizant of these issues—and reflect on how to use them as strengths upon which they can build—ensure that all students have access to the content. Areas to consider are student strengths, gender, background knowledge and connections to the home environment.

Building on Student Strengths

Teaching to students' strengths can improve student engagement (Sternberg, 2000, Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2000). Many students have strengths that are unrecognized and neglected in traditional schooling.

Students in underrepresented minority groups have culturally relevant knowledge that teachers can use to promote learning. Sternberg et al. (2000) found that conventional instruction in school systematically discriminates against students with creative and practical strengths and tends to favor students with strong memory and analytical abilities. This research, combined with Sternberg's earlier (1988) research showing that teaching for diverse styles of learning produces superior results, suggests that capitalizing on the various strengths that all students bring to the classroom can positively affect students' learning. When students are taught in a way that fits how they think, they do better in school (Sternberg, 2000; Sternberg & Grigorenko, 2000). Sternberg and O'Hara (2000) found that when students were taught in a way that incorporated analytical thinking, creative thinking (creating, imagining and inventing) and practical thinking (applying, implementing and putting into practice)—students achieved at higher levels than when taught using conventional instructional methods.

Gender Considerations

Changing instruction might help alleviate the gender gap in literacy achievement. Research conducted by Sax (2005) reveals that boys fall behind girls in reading and writing early on and never catch up. Sax (2007) found that this dynamic plays a role in higher high school dropout rates for males, particularly black males. The college graduation rate for females approaches twice that of males in Hispanic and black populations. Many classrooms are a better fit for the verbal-emotive, sit-still, takenotes, listen-carefully, multitasking girl (Sax, 2005). The characteristics that boys bring to learning—impulsivity, single-task focus, spatial-kinesthetic learning and physical aggression—often are viewed as problems.

Researchers such as Blum (1997) have identified more than 100 structural differences between the male and female brains. Altering strategies to accommodate more typically male assets—for example, the use of multimodal teaching (discussed on pages 10-11 of this report); the use of various display formats, such as printed material, videos, presentations and computers; and an interactive learning environment to appeal to different learning styles—can help bridge the gap between what students are thinking and what they are able to put down on paper. Sadik's (2008) research suggests that using multimodal instructional strategies like digital



storytelling—allowing students to incorporate digital cameras, creative and editing tools, computers and other technology to design multimedia presentations—deepens students' learning.

Background Knowledge Bransford et al. (2000) note in How People Learn, learning depends on how prior knowledge is incorporated into building new knowledge and thus teachers must take into account students' prior knowledge. Jensen's (2008) research on the brain and learning demonstrates that expertise cannot be developed merely through exposure to information. Students must connect the information to their prior knowledge to internalize and deepen their understanding. Teachers can connect academic learning with real-life experiences. Service learning, project-based learning, school-based enterprises and student leadership courses are some examples of how schools are trying to make the curriculum relevant. The key to making the curriculum relevant is asking the students to help connect the academics to their lives; this approach gets students actively engaged in their learning, which builds a stronger connection and commitment to school. Bell (2010) suggests that strategies such as project-based approaches to learning can help ensure that content and skills are taught together and connected to prior knowledge, which helps students understand how to develop and apply new skills in various contexts.

Connections to the Home Environment

Cochran-Smith (2004) emphasizes family histories, traditions and stories as an important part of education. Often, children enter school and find themselves in a place that does not recognize or value the knowledge or experience they bring from their homes or communities. This situation can create a feeling of disconnect for students—a dissonance obliging them to live in and navigate between two different worlds, each preventing them from full participation or success in the other. Districts and schools can alleviate this dissonance by valuing and taking advantage of the unique experiences that each student brings to the classroom. Emphasizing connections to parents and community, recognizing and utilizing student strengths and experiences and incorporating varied opportunities within the curriculum can help alleviate this dissonance.

Ferguson (2001) points out that it is particularly important to establish connections that not only bring the parents into the school environment but also encourage school understanding and participation within the community. Social distinctions often grow out of differences in attitudes, values, behaviors and family and community practices (Ferguson, 2001).

Students need to feel their unique knowledge and experience is valued by the school and parents and community members need to feel they are respected and welcome within the school.

Although much attention has been paid to No Child Left Behind (NCLB) requirements for annual achievement tests and high-quality teachers, the law also includes important requirements for schools, districts and states to organize programs of parental involvement and to communicate with parents and the public about student achievement and the quality of schools. Epstein (2005) offers perspectives on the NCLB requirements for family involvement; provides a few examples from the field; suggests modifications that are needed in the law; and encourages sociologists of education to take new directions in research on school, family and community partnerships.

Probing Questions

- What are some ways that you currently use students' background knowledge to inform instruction?
- Does your experience teaching boys to read and write concur with the research? What ideas do you have to address the achievement gaps related to gender?
- What are ways you can uncover, acknowledge and use students' backgrounds and strengths to enhance learning?
- What are some strategies for valuing and taking advantage of the unique experiences that each student brings to the classroom?

Resources

A good resource still valid today is Making Assessment Work for Everyone: How to Build on Student Strengths. See the SEDL website to download this resource: http://www.sedl.org/pubs/tl05/.

A short, easy-to-digest article from Carnegie Mellon University is titled Theory and Research-Based Principles of Learning. The article and full bibliography are at http://www.cmu.edu/teaching/principles/learning.html.

References

Bell, S. (2010). Project-based learning for the 21st century: Skills for the future. The Clearing House, 83(2), 39–43. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://teacherscollegesj.org/resources/publications/PBL%20for%20the%2 0 21%20Century.pdf



Blum, D. (1997). Sex on the brain: The biological differences between men and women. New York: Viking.

Bransford, J. D., Brown, A. L. & Cocking, R. R. (Eds.). (2000). How people learn: Brain, mind, experience and school (Expanded ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Cochran-Smith, M. (2004). Walking the road: Race, diversity and social justice in teacher education. New York: Teachers College Press.

Epstein, J. (2005). Attainable goals? The spirit and letter of the No Child Left Behind Act on parental involvement. Sociology of Education, 78(2), 179–182.

Ferguson, A. A. (2001). Bad boys: Public schools in the making of black masculinity. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Jensen, E. P. (2008). A fresh look at brain-based education. Phi Delta Kappan, 89(6), 408–417.

Sadik, A. (2008). Digital storytelling: A meaningful technology-integrated approach for engaged student learning. Educational Technology Research and Development, 56(4), 487–506.

Sax, L. (2005). Why gender matters: What parents and teachers need to know about the emerging science of sex differences. New York: Doubleday.

Sax, L. (2007). Boys adrift: The five factors driving the growing epidemic of unmotivated boys and underachieving young men. New York: Basic Books.

Sternberg, R. J. (1988). The triarchic mind: A new theory of human intelligence. New York: Viking.

Sternberg, R. J. (2000). Wisdom as a form of giftedness. Gifted Child Quarterly, 44(4), 252–259.

Sternberg, R. J., & Grigorenko, E. L. (2000). Teaching for successful intelligence. Arlington Heights, IL: Skylight Training.

Sternberg, R. J., Grigorenko, E. L., Jarvin, L., Clinkenbeard, P., Ferrari, M., & Torff, B. (2000, Spring). The effectiveness of triarchic teaching and assessment. NRC/GT Newsletter, 3–8. Retrieved June, 3, 2011, from http://www.gifted.uconn.edu/nrcgt/newsletter/spring00/spring00.pdf

Sternberg, R. J., & O'Hara, L.A. (2000). Intelligence and creativity. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), Handbook of intelligence (pp. 611–628). New York: Cambridge University Press.

Vygotsky, L. S. (1980). Mind in society: The development of higher psychological processes. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.



Guiding Principle 6: Responsive environments engage learners.

Meaningful learning happens in environments where creativity, awareness, inquiry and critical thinking are part of instruction. Responsive learning environments adapt to the individual needs of each student and encourage learning by promoting collaboration rather than isolation of learners. Learning environments, whether classrooms, schools or other systems, should be structured to promote engaged teaching and learning.

Research Summary

To be effective for all students, classroom learning environments must be responsive to a broad range of needs among a diverse student population. These diverse needs include cultural and linguistic differences as well as developmental levels, academic readiness and learning styles. A responsive learning environment engages all students by providing a respectful climate where instruction and curriculum are designed to respond to the backgrounds and needs of every student.

Culturally Responsive Teaching

Research on culturally responsive teaching emphasizes the importance of teachers' understanding the cultural characteristics and contributions of various ethnic groups (Smith, 1998) and showing respect toward these students and their culture (Ladson-Billings, 1995; Pewewardy & Cahape, 2003). Culturally responsive teaching is defined by Gay (2002) as "using the cultural characteristics, experiences and perspectives of ethnically diverse students as conduits for teaching them more effectively" (p. 106).

Research on culturally responsive teaching has found that students both are more engaged in learning and learn more effectively when the knowledge and skills taught are presented within a context of their experience and cultural frames of references (Au & Kawakami, 1994; Gay, 2000; Ladson-Billings, 1995). Areas considered part of creating a culturally responsive learning environments are (1) understanding the cultural lifestyles of their students, such as which ethnic groups give priority to communal living and problem solving; (2) knowing differences in the modes of interaction between children and adults in different ethnic groups; and (3) becoming aware of cultural implications of gender role socialization among different groups (Banks & Banks, 2001). To provide a culturally responsive learning environment teachers need to:

- Communicate high expectations for all students (Gay, 2000; Hollins & Oliver, 1999; Ladson-Billings, 1994, Nieto, 1999).
- Use active teaching methods and act as learning facilitators (Banks & Banks, 2001; Gay, 2000).
- Maintain positive perspectives on families of diverse students (Delgado-Gaitin & Trueba, 1991).
- Gain knowledge of cultures of the students in their classrooms (Banks & Banks, 2001; Nieto, 1999).
- Reshape the curriculum to include culturally diverse topics (Banks & Banks, 2001; Gay, 2000; Hilliard, 1991).
- Use culturally sensitive instruction that includes studentcontrolled discussion and small-group work (Banks & Banks, 2001; Nieto, 1999).

Further research asserts that culturally responsive teachers help students understand that knowledge is not absolute and neutral but has moral and political elements. This knowledge can help students from diverse groups view learning as empowering (Ladson-Billings, 1995; Tharp & Gallimore, 1988).

Strategies for designing curriculum and instruction for culturally diverse students are similar to the strategies for differentiating curriculum and instruction. In fact, Mulroy and Eddinger (2003) point out that the research on differentiation emerged, in part, because of the demand on schools to serve an increasingly diverse student population. Heacox (2002) asserts that classrooms are diverse in cognitive abilities, learning styles, socioeconomic factors, readiness, learning pace and gender and cultural influences.

Differentiation

Research on differentiation includes meeting the learning needs of all students through modifying instruction and curriculum to consider developmental level, academic readiness and socioeconomic backgrounds, as well as cultural and linguistic differences. Tomlinson (2005) defines differentiated instruction as a philosophy of teaching based on the premise that students learn best when their teachers accommodate the difference in their readiness levels, interests and learning profiles. In a differentiated learning environment, each student is



valued for his or her unique strengths while being offered opportunities to learn and demonstrate learning through a variety of strategies (Mulroy & Eddinger, 2003). Hall (2002) states, "To differentiate instruction is to recognize students' varying backgrounds, readiness, language, learning preferences and interests and to react responsively" (p. 1).

According to Tomlinson (2005), who has written extensively on differentiation, three elements guide differentiated instruction: content, process and product. Content means that all students are given access to the same content but are allowed to master it in different ways. Process refers to the ways in which the content is taught. Product refers to how students demonstrate understanding. Corley (2005) provides three questions that drive differentiation: (1) What do you want the student to know? (2) How can each student best learn this? and (3) How can each student most effectively demonstrate learning? Maker (1986) offers a framework through which differentiation can occur in the classroom:

- Create an encouraging and engaging learning environment through student-centered activities, encouraging independent learning, accepting student contributions, using a rich variety of resources and providing mobility and flexibility in grouping.
- Modify the content according to abstractness and complexity.
 Provide a variety of content and particularly content focused on people.
- Modify the learning process through use of inquiry, higher-order thinking activities, group interactions, variable pacing, creativity and student risk-taking and freedom of choice in learning activities.
- Modify the product through facilitating different ways for students to demonstrate learning, such as the use of authentic assessments.

In addition, researchers have found that the use of flexible grouping and tiered instruction for differentiation increases student achievement (Corley, 2005; Tomlinson & Eidson, 2003). Heacox (2002) describes differentiation as follows:

The focus is not on the adjustment of the students, but rather the adjustment of teaching and instructional strategies making it about learning, not teaching. The teacher is the facilitator who...puts students at the center of teaching and learning and lets his or her students' learning needs direct instructional planning (p. 1).

Several studies conducted in elementary and middle school classroom have found that student achievement is increased in differentiated classrooms (Connor, Morrison, & Katch 2004; McAdamis, 2001). Tomlinson and Eidson (2003) emphasize the need to include the components of student readiness, student interest and student learning profile in differentiating instruction. Students' interests and learning profiles are often tied to their learning styles.

Learning Styles

The body of research on learning styles has coalesced around the work of Howard Gardner, who introduced the theory of multiple intelligences in 1983. Gardner's work suggests that the concept of a pure intelligence that can be measured by a single I.Q. score is flawed and he has identified nine intelligences that people possess to various degrees. His theory asserts that a person's type of intelligence determines how he or she learns best (Gardner, 1999).

Learning style refers to how a student learns and the concept takes into account cultural background and social and economic factors as well as multiple intelligences. Beishuizen and Stoutjesdjik (1999) define learning style as a consistent mode of acquiring knowledge through study or experience. Research has shown that the quality of learning at all levels of education (primary, secondary and higher education) is enhanced when instruction and curriculum take into account individual learning styles (Dunn, Griggs, Olsen, Beasley & Gorman, 1995). Another study found that student learning improved when the learning environment was modified to allow students to construct personally relevant knowledge and to engage in the materials at different levels and from different points of view (Dearing, 1997).

A responsive classroom environment considers the individual learning needs of all students. These learning needs include a variety of factors that influence how students learn: culture, language, developmental level, readiness, social and economic background and learning style.

Creativity

Creativity is an essential component for creating an engaging and accessible classroom environment. The Wisconsin Task Force on Arts and Creativity in Education (2009) defines creativity as a process that combines "imagination, creativity and innovation to produce something novel that has value" (p. 14). Sir Ken Robinson (2011) and Daniel Pink



(2006) both support the need for schools to focus on creating classroom that foster this type of creativity in students. According to Robinson (2011), classrooms that foster creativity and allow students to question assumptions, look at content through various lenses and create new understandings can help students be more successful in postsecondary education and the workplace.

Probing Questions

- Describe two or three ways you might differentiate the instruction in your classroom. How might you share this with a new teacher?
- How might you implement a simple strategy for assessing your students' learning styles?

Resources

ASCD offers a number of resources on differentiated instruction, including work by Carol Ann Tomlinson, at http://www.ascd.org.

For resources on culturally responsive teaching, the Center for Culturally Responsive Teaching and Learning can be accessed at http://www.culturallyresponsive.org/.

The website of the National Center for Culturally Responsive Education Systems (NCCRESt) can be accessed at http://www.nccrest.org. For learning styles and resources on multiple intelligences, Thomas Armstrong hosts a website with information on Gardner's Theory of Multiple Intelligences and related teaching resources at http://www.thomasarmstrong.com/multiple_intelligences.php.

Creativity: Its Place in Education is a report that offers suggestions for creative classrooms and teaching. This report can be found at http://www.jpb.com/creative/Creativity_in_Education.pdf.

The report of the Wisconsin Task Force on Arts and Creativity in Education offers recommendations for policy and practice. This report can be found at ftp://doaftp04.doa.state.wi.us/doadocs/taskforce_report_final2009pdf.

References

Au, K. H., & Kawakami, A. J. (1994). Cultural congruence in instruction. In E. R. Hollins, J. E. King, & W. C. Hayman (Eds.), Teaching diverse populations: Formulating a knowledge base (p. 5–23). Albany: State University of New York Press.

Banks, J.A., & Banks, C.A. (2001). Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives (4th ed.). New York: Wiley.

Beishuizen, J. J., & Stoutjesdjik, E.T. (1999). Study strategies in a computer assisted study environment. Learning and Instruction, 9(3), 281–301.

Connor, C. M., Morrison, F. J., & Katch, L. E. (2004). Beyond the reading wars: Exploring the effect of child-instruction interactions on growth in early reading. Scientific Studies of Reading, 8(2), 305–336.

Corley, M. (2005). Differentiated instruction: Adjusting to the needs of all learners. Focus on Basics: Connecting Research and Practice, 7(C), 13–16.

Dearing, R. (1997). Higher education in the learning society: Report of the National Committee. London: HMSO.

Delgado-Gaitan, C., & Trueba, H. (1991). Crossing cultural borders: Education for immigrant families in America. London: Falmer.

Dunn, R., Griggs, S., Olsen, J., Beasley, M., & Gorman, B. (1995). A meta analytic validation of the Dunn and Dunn model of learning-style preferences. Journal of Educational Research, 88(6), 353–362.

Gardner, H. (1999). Intelligence reframed: Multiple intelligences for the 21st century. New York: Basic Books.

Gay, G. (2000). Culturally responsive teaching: Theory, research and practice. New York: Teachers College Press.

Gay, G. (2002). Preparing for culturally responsive teaching. Journal of Teacher Education, 53(2) 106–116.

Heacox, D. (2002). Differentiating instruction in the regular classroom: How to reach and teach all learners, Grades 3–12. Minneapolis, MN: Free Spirit.

Hilliard, A. G., III. (1991). Why we must pluralize the curriculum. Educational Leadership, 49(4), 12–16.

Hollins, E. R., & Oliver, E. I. (1999). Pathways to success in school: Culturally responsive teaching. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.



Ladson-Billings, G. (1994). The dreamkeepers: Successful teachers of African American children. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Ladson-Billings, G. (1995). Toward a theory of culturally relevant pedagogy. American Educational Research Journal, 32(3), 465–491.

Maker, C. J. (1986). Critical issues in gifted education: Defensible programs for the gifted. Rockville, MD: Aspen.

McAdamis, S. (2001). Teachers tailor their instruction to meet a variety of student needs. Journal of Staff Development, 22(2), 1–5.

Mulroy, H., & Eddinger, K. (2003, June). Differentiation and literacy. Paper presented at the Institute on Inclusive Education, Nazareth College of Rochester, Rochester, NY.

Nieto, S. (1999). The light in their eyes: Creating multicultural learning opportunities. New York: Teachers College Press.

Pewewardy, C. H., & Cahape, P. (2003). Culturally responsive teaching for American Indian students. ERIC Digest. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from http://www.ericdigests.org/2005-1/teaching.htm.

Pink, D. H. (2006). A whole new mind: Why right-brainers will rule the future. New York: Riverhead.

Robinson, Ken. (2011). Out of our minds: Learning to be creative. West Sussex, United Kingdom: Capstone.

Smith, G. P. (1998). Common sense about common knowledge: The knowledge bases for diversity. Washington, DC: American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education.

Tharp, R. G., & Gallimore, R. (1988). Rousing minds to life: Teaching, learning and schooling in social context. Cambridge: England: Cambridge University Press.

Tomlinson, C.A. (2005). Grading and differentiation: Paradox or good practice? Theory Into Practice, 44(3) 262–269.

Tomlinson, C.A., & Eidson, C. C. (2003). Differentiation in practice: A resource guide for differentiating curriculum. Grades 5–9.Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Wisconsin Task Force on Arts and Creativity in Education. (2009). A plan for action. Madison: Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. Retrieved June 3, 2011, from ftp://doaftp04.doa.state.wi.us/doadocs/taskforce_report_final2009.pdf